

Oracle® Retail Price Management
User Guide
Release 13.0

April 2008

Copyright © 2008, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Primary Author: Rich Olson

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software – Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Siebel are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Value-Added Reseller (VAR) Language

- (i) the software component known as **ACUMATE** developed and licensed by Lucent Technologies Inc. of Murray Hill, New Jersey, to Oracle and imbedded in the Oracle Retail Predictive Application Server – Enterprise Engine, Oracle Retail Category Management, Oracle Retail Item Planning, Oracle Retail Merchandise Financial Planning, Oracle Retail Advanced Inventory Planning and Oracle Retail Demand Forecasting applications.
- (ii) the **MicroStrategy** Components developed and licensed by MicroStrategy Services Corporation (MicroStrategy) of McLean, Virginia to Oracle and imbedded in the MicroStrategy for Oracle Retail Data Warehouse and MicroStrategy for Oracle Retail Planning & Optimization applications.
- (iii) the **SeeBeyond** component developed and licensed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. (Sun) of Santa Clara, California, to Oracle and imbedded in the Oracle Retail Integration Bus application.
- (iv) the **Wavelink** component developed and licensed by Wavelink Corporation (Wavelink) of Kirkland, Washington, to Oracle and imbedded in Oracle Retail Store Inventory Management.
- (v) the software component known as **Crystal Enterprise Professional and/or Crystal Reports Professional** licensed by Business Objects Software Limited (“Business Objects”) and imbedded in Oracle Retail Store Inventory Management.
- (vi) the software component known as **Access Via™** licensed by Access Via of Seattle, Washington, and imbedded in Oracle Retail Signs and Oracle Retail Labels and Tags.
- (vii) the software component known as **Adobe Flex™** licensed by Adobe Systems Incorporated of San Jose, California, and imbedded in Oracle Retail Promotion Planning & Optimization application.
- (viii) the software component known as **Style Report™** developed and licensed by InetSoft Technology Corp. of Piscataway, New Jersey, to Oracle and imbedded in the Oracle Retail Value Chain Collaboration application.
- (ix) the software component known as **WebLogic™** developed and licensed by BEA Systems, Inc. of San Jose, California, to Oracle and imbedded in the Oracle Retail Value Chain Collaboration application.
- (x) the software component known as **DataBeacon™** developed and licensed by Cognos Incorporated of Ottawa, Ontario, Canada, to Oracle and imbedded in the Oracle Retail Value Chain Collaboration application.

Contents

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Preface | xi |
| Audience | xi |
| Related Documents | xi |
| Customer Support | xi |
| Review Patch Documentation | xi |
| Oracle Retail Documentation on the Oracle Technology Network | xi |
| Conventions | xii |
| 1 Oracle Retail Price Management | 1 |
| Standard RPM Business Processes | 1 |
| Simplified RPM | 2 |
| 2 Navigate RPM | 3 |
| Access the Workspace | 3 |
| Log in to RPM | 3 |
| Exit RPM | 3 |
| View the Workspace | 3 |
| Resize Elements of the Workspace | 5 |
| The RPM Window | 5 |
| Toolbar | 5 |
| Workspace | 6 |
| Task Pad | 6 |
| Pane | 8 |
| Look Up Field Level Data | 9 |
| Drop-Down List | 9 |
| List of Values | 10 |
| Multi-Select List of Values | 11 |
| Search For and Filter Records | 12 |
| 3 System Options | 15 |
| System Options | 15 |
| System Defaults | 15 |
| Aggregation Levels | 15 |
| System Options Definitions | 15 |
| Edit System Options | 20 |
| View System Options | 21 |
| System Defaults | 21 |
| System Defaults Definitions | 21 |
| Edit System Defaults | 22 |
| View System Defaults | 23 |
| Aggregation Levels | 24 |
| Maintain Aggregation Level Settings | 24 |

| | |
|---|-----------|
| 4 Pricing | 27 |
| Price Inquiry Workspace..... | 27 |
| Retrieve an Item Price | 29 |
| Export Price Inquiry Results | 30 |
| Price Guides..... | 31 |
| Create a Price Guide | 32 |
| Copy a Price Guide..... | 34 |
| Link a Price Guide | 36 |
| Maintain a Price Guide | 37 |
| Candidate Rules | 39 |
| Create a Candidate Rule and Define a Variable for the Rule..... | 40 |
| Maintain Rule Variables by Variable or by Department | 42 |
| Maintain a Candidate Rule..... | 44 |
| Delete a Candidate Rule..... | 45 |
| Zone Structures | 46 |
| Create a Zone Group | 47 |
| Maintain a Zone Group..... | 49 |
| Create a Primary Zone Group..... | 52 |
| Maintain a Primary Zone Group | 54 |
| Delete a Primary Zone Group..... | 55 |
| Codes | 55 |
| Create a Code | 56 |
| Edit a Code..... | 57 |
| Delete a Code..... | 58 |
| Maintain Link Codes | 59 |
| Maintain Market Basket Codes | 61 |
| Calendars | 64 |
| Create a Calendar..... | 64 |
| Maintain a Calendar | 67 |
| Maintain Location Move..... | 69 |
| Request a Location Move..... | 69 |
| Approve a Location Move Request | 70 |
| Reject a Location Move Request | 71 |
| Reset a Location Move Request to Worksheet Status | 71 |
| View Conflicts for a Failed Location Move Request | 71 |
| Delete a Location Move Request..... | 71 |
| View Location Move Results..... | 72 |
| 5 Pricing Strategies | 73 |
| Maintain Pricing Strategies..... | 73 |
| Area Differential Pricing | 73 |
| Create an Area Differential Pricing Strategy..... | 74 |
| Edit an Area Differential Pricing Strategy | 76 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Clearance Pricing | 79 |
| Create a Clearance Pricing Strategy | 79 |
| Edit a Clearance Pricing Strategy | 81 |
| Clearance Defaults Pricing..... | 84 |
| Create a Clearance Defaults Pricing Strategy | 84 |
| Edit a Clearance Defaults Price Strategy | 85 |
| Competitive Pricing..... | 88 |
| Create a Competitive Pricing Strategy..... | 88 |
| Create a Competitive Pricing Strategy Associated with an Area Differential..... | 91 |
| Edit a Competitive Pricing Strategy | 93 |
| Margin Pricing..... | 95 |
| Create a Margin Pricing Strategy..... | 95 |
| Edit a Margin Pricing Strategy | 98 |
| Maintain Margin Pricing..... | 101 |
| Create a Maintain Margin Pricing Strategy..... | 101 |
| Edit a Maintain Margin Pricing Strategy | 104 |
| Delete a Pricing Strategy | 108 |
| 6 Worksheets..... | 111 |
| Worksheet Detail..... | 111 |
| Worksheet Columns | 112 |
| Change the Value in a Cell | 120 |
| Maintain Columns | 121 |
| Hide and Position Columns | 121 |
| Sort the Worksheet | 122 |
| Adjust the Size of the Worksheet Content..... | 123 |
| Adjust Column Sizes | 123 |
| Set Non-Scrolling Columns | 124 |
| Maintain Views | 124 |
| Add a View..... | 124 |
| Delete a View..... | 125 |
| Select a View..... | 125 |
| Apply Filters..... | 125 |
| Apply an Ad Hoc Filter..... | 125 |
| Clear an Ad Hoc Filter | 125 |
| Clear All Filters | 125 |
| Apply an Advanced Filter | 125 |
| Maintain Worksheet Detail Filters..... | 126 |
| View Conflict Check Results | 127 |
| View Conflict Check Results | 128 |
| Worksheet Status..... | 129 |
| Maintain a Pricing Worksheet..... | 129 |
| Submit a Pricing Worksheet for Approval..... | 129 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Approve a Pricing Worksheet..... | 130 |
| Reject a Pricing Worksheet | 130 |
| Reset the Status of a Pricing Worksheet | 131 |
| Delete a Pricing Worksheet | 131 |
| Worksheet Detail..... | 131 |
| Maintain Worksheet Details | 131 |
| Merchandise Extract Item Deletions | 133 |
| Edit Proposed Retail Prices..... | 134 |
| Take or Reject Proposed Price Changes..... | 134 |
| View Totals | 135 |
| What-If Analysis | 138 |
| Export a Worksheet | 143 |
| 7 Price Changes | 147 |
| Price Changes | 147 |
| Search for a Price Change | 148 |
| Create a Regular Price Change..... | 150 |
| Setup Price Change Type..... | 152 |
| Select Locations | 152 |
| Select Items | 153 |
| Complete the Price Change | 153 |
| Create a Vendor Funded Price Change..... | 154 |
| Select the Vendor and Deal | 156 |
| Setup Price Change Type..... | 156 |
| Select Locations | 156 |
| Enter Funding Information | 157 |
| Select Items | 157 |
| Complete the Price Change | 157 |
| Create a Link Code Price Change | 158 |
| Select Link Codes | 160 |
| Setup Price Change Type..... | 160 |
| Complete the Price Change | 160 |
| Change the Status of a Price Change..... | 161 |
| Maintain a Price Change | 162 |
| Copy a Price Change | 164 |
| Delete a Price Change..... | 164 |
| Check for Conflicts | 164 |
| Suggest a Date | 164 |
| Create a Location Exception..... | 165 |
| Create Item Exceptions at the Transaction Level | 165 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 8 Clearances | 167 |
| Search for a Clearance | 168 |
| Create a Regular Clearance..... | 169 |
| Setup Clearance Type..... | 171 |
| Select Locations | 171 |
| Select Items | 172 |
| Complete the Clearance | 173 |
| Create a Vendor Funded Clearance..... | 173 |
| Select the Vendor and Deal | 175 |
| Select Locations | 175 |
| Enter Funding Information | 175 |
| Select Items | 175 |
| Complete the Clearance | 176 |
| Change the Status of a Clearance..... | 176 |
| Maintain a Clearance | 178 |
| Copy a Clearance | 180 |
| Delete a Clearance..... | 180 |
| Check for Conflicting Clearance | 180 |
| Create a Location Exception..... | 180 |
| Create Item Exceptions at the Transaction Level | 181 |
| 9 Promotions | 183 |
| Promotion Components | 183 |
| Promotion Event | 183 |
| Threshold Definition | 183 |
| Vendor Funding Defaults | 184 |
| Promotion Constraint..... | 184 |
| Create a Promotion | 184 |
| Associate a Deal with a Promotion..... | 185 |
| Add Components to a Promotion | 186 |
| Add a Component from an Existing Component | 186 |
| Search for a Promotion..... | 187 |
| Maintain a Promotion..... | 188 |
| Check for Conflicts | 190 |
| Add a Component | 191 |
| Add a Component from an Existing Component | 191 |
| Associate a Deal with a Promotion..... | 192 |
| Add a Department to a Promotion | 193 |
| Promotion Components | 194 |
| Create a Simple Component..... | 194 |
| Add Funding to a Simple Component..... | 197 |
| Create a Threshold Component..... | 198 |
| Add Funding to a Threshold Component..... | 200 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Create a Buy/Get Component | 202 |
| Add Funding to a Buy/Get Component | 205 |
| Maintain a Promotion Component..... | 207 |
| Promotion Event | 209 |
| Create a Promotion Event..... | 209 |
| Maintain a Promotion Event | 211 |
| Threshold Definition | 212 |
| Create a Threshold Definition..... | 212 |
| Vendor Funding Defaults | 214 |
| Create Vendor Funding Defaults..... | 214 |
| Edit Vendor Funding Defaults..... | 215 |
| Promotion Constraint..... | 216 |
| Create a Promotion Constraint | 216 |
| Maintain a Promotion Constraint..... | 217 |
| 10 Oracle Retail Security Manager..... | 219 |
| Role Administration | 219 |
| Roles..... | 219 |
| Workflows and Actions | 219 |
| Create a Role..... | 221 |
| Edit a Role..... | 222 |
| Add Users to a Role..... | 223 |
| Remove Users from a Role | 224 |
| Add Workflow Permissions to a Role..... | 225 |
| Delete a Workflow and Associated Action from a Role | 227 |
| Add Data Permissions to a Role | 229 |
| Delete a Data Permission from a Role..... | 231 |
| User Administration..... | 233 |
| Assign Roles to Users | 233 |
| Add Roles to a User | 234 |
| Remove Roles from a User | 236 |
| Glossary | 239 |

Preface

The Oracle Retail Price Management User Guide describes the application user interface and how to navigate through it.

Audience

This document is intended for the users and administrators of Oracle Retail Price Management. This may include merchandisers, buyers, and business analysts.

Related Documents

For more information, see the following documents in the Oracle Retail Price Management Release 13.0 documentation set:

- Oracle Retail Price Management Data Model
- Oracle Retail Price Management Installation Guide
- Oracle Retail Price Management Online Help
- Oracle Retail Price Management Operations Guide
- Oracle Retail Price Management Release Notes
- Oracle Retail Merchandising Batch Schedule
- Oracle Retail Merchandising Implementation Guide
- Oracle Retail Merchandising Data Conversion Operations Guide

Customer Support

<https://metalink.oracle.com>

When contacting Customer Support, please provide the following:

- Product version and program/module name
- Functional and technical description of the problem (include business impact)
- Detailed step-by-step instructions to re-create
- Exact error message received
- Screen shots of each step you take

Review Patch Documentation

For a base release (".0" release, such as 13.0), Oracle Retail strongly recommends that you read all patch documentation before you begin installation procedures. Patch documentation can contain critical information related to the base release, based on new information and code changes that have been made since the base release.

Oracle Retail Documentation on the Oracle Technology Network

In addition to being packaged with each product release (on the base or patch level), all Oracle Retail documentation is available on the following Web site:

http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/oracle_retail.html

Documentation should be available on this Web site within a month after a product release. Note that documentation is always available with the packaged code on the release date.

Conventions

Navigate: This is a navigate statement. It tells you how to get to the start of the procedure and ends with a screen shot of the starting point and the statement “the Window Name window opens.”

Note: This is a note. It is used to call out information that is important, but not necessarily part of the procedure.

This is a code sample
It is used to display examples of code

[A hyperlink appears like this.](#)

Oracle Retail Price Management

Oracle Retail Price Management (RPM) is a strategy-based pricing solution that suggests and assists with pricing decisions. With RPM, you are empowered to automate and streamline pricing strategies across the organization and yield a more predictable and profitable outcome. It provides decision support to all pricing-focused business information at your fingertips to validate and approve pricing and markdown suggestions. This approach results in higher margins, increased sales and strengthened productivity, all while you remain competitive.

There are two versions of Oracle Retail Price Management:

- Standard RPM
- Simplified RPM

RPM includes Oracle Retail Security Manager (RSM). RSM gives system administrators a single point of security management for RPM.

Note: Access to Security Manager functions requires appropriate security privileges.

Standard RPM Business Processes

System Options

- System Options

Pricing

- Codes
- Calendars
- Price Guides
- Candidate Rules
- Zone Structures
- Location Move
- Retrieve an Item Price

Pricing Strategies

- Price Strategies
- Area Differential Pricing
- Clearance Pricing
- Clearance Defaults Pricing
- Create a competitive pricing strategy
- Margin Pricing
- Maintain Margin Pricing

Worksheets

- Worksheet

Price Changes

- Retrieve an Item Price
- Price Changes

Clearances

- Clearance

Promotions

- Promotions

Simplified RPM

Simplified RPM is an optional version of Oracle Retail Price Management that is less complex and contains fewer business processes.

Note: Some windows in the Simplified RPM user interface may be different from the illustrations shown in the documentation..

Simplified RPM Business Processes

- Pricing Strategies
- Worksheets
- Clearances
- Promotions
- System Options

Navigate RPM

Access the Workspace

Log in to RPM

How you access Oracle Retail Price Management depends on how the application is set up at your location. Contact your system administrator for instructions. Use the exit procedure when you are done using the application.

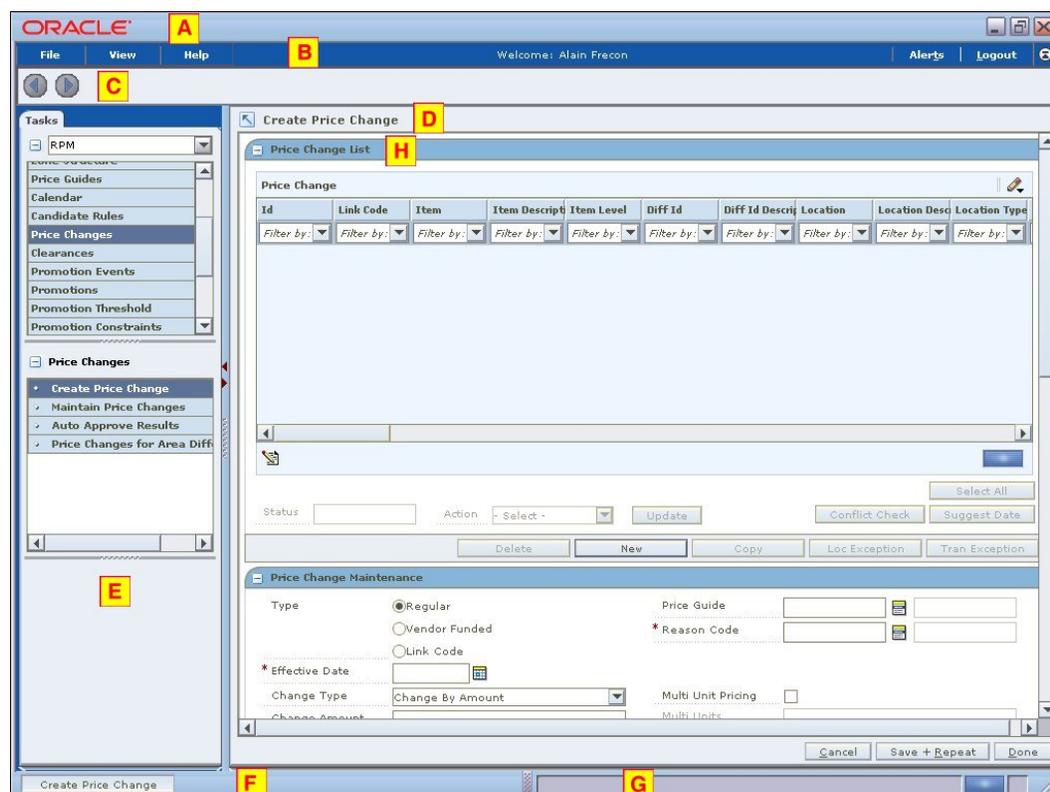
Exit RPM

To log out and close RPM:

1. Click **Logout** in the global links area of the header.
If any tasks are open, you are prompted to confirm your decision to log out.
2. Select Exit from the File menu.

View the Workspace

After logging in to RPM, you have access to the application window. The primary elements in the application window are as follows:



RPM Workspace

The workspace is made up of all the elements within the application window. You manage the application and perform tasks within the workspace. Many of the elements within the workspace can be minimized, maximized, or manually resized. This allows you to customize the workspace to fit your work habits. Any changes you make are remembered by the application. The next time you log in, the elements appear as you last left them.

| Element | | Purpose |
|---------|------------|---|
| A | Title bar | Located at the top of the window. The title bar displays the product name. The three buttons at the far right on the title bar allow you to minimize, restore, maximize, and close the application window. |
| B | Header | Located below the title bar. The header provides access to commands that remain static across all tasks. The menu bar and welcome message appear here. |
| C | Toolbar | Located below the header. The toolbar contains paging control icons. |
| D | Workspace | Located next to the task pad and below the toolbar. What appears in the workspace depends on what you select on the task pad. The workspace is where you complete the tasks assigned to you. |
| E | Task pad | Located on the left side of the application window. From top to bottom, you can access an application, a task group, and then a task. When you select a task, the contents of the task are displayed in the workspace. Note: The Simplified RPM task pad may display a different navigational menu. |
| F | Task bar | Located at the bottom of the window. Task buttons, located on the task bar allow you to switch between open tasks. |
| G | Status bar | Located at the bottom of the window. The status bar lists the status of a task and gives other information. |
| H | Pane | A sub-section of a window that appears in the work space. Multiple panes may appear in the workspace when a task is selected. |
| | Task | A pane or a group of panes that appear in the workspace, allowing you to work. |

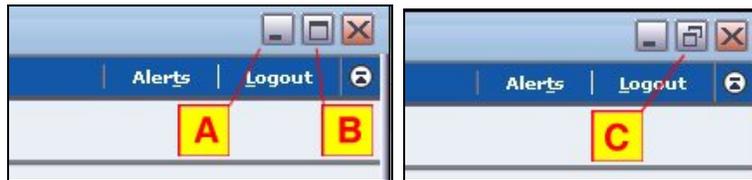
Resize Elements of the Workspace

The benefits of resizing become apparent as you customize the workspace to fit your work habits. You can hide or minimize elements that do not pertain to the current task. You can show or maximize the elements that are of greater importance.

The RPM Window

You can resize the RPM window to increase or decrease the amount of space it occupies on your desktop.

- To manually resize the window, place the cursor over the edge of the window. When the cursor changes to a double arrow, press and hold the left mouse button. Move the cursor until the window is the desired size. Release the left mouse button.



Minimize and Maximize the RPM Window

- To minimize the window, click the minimize icon (A).
- To maximize the window, click the maximize icon (B).
- To restore the window to its previous size, click the restore icon (C).
- As an alternative method for resizing the window, right click on the RPM button found on the Microsoft Windows task bar. On the context menu that appears, select Restore, Minimize, or Maximize.

Toolbar

Although the toolbar occupies relatively little space in the window, you can choose to hide it or show it.

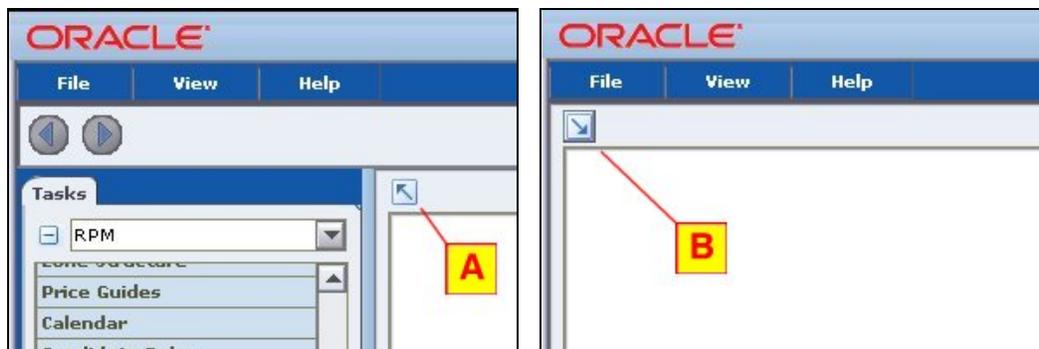


RPM Toolbar

- To collapse the toolbar (A), click the expand/collapse toolbar icon (B). The icon is located on the far right side of the header.
- To expand the toolbar, click again on the same icon.

Workspace

The workspace is likely to be the most used element in the application. As such, you may want to maximize its size. Should you need to access the task pad, restore the content area to its original size.



Maximize and Restore the RPM Workspace

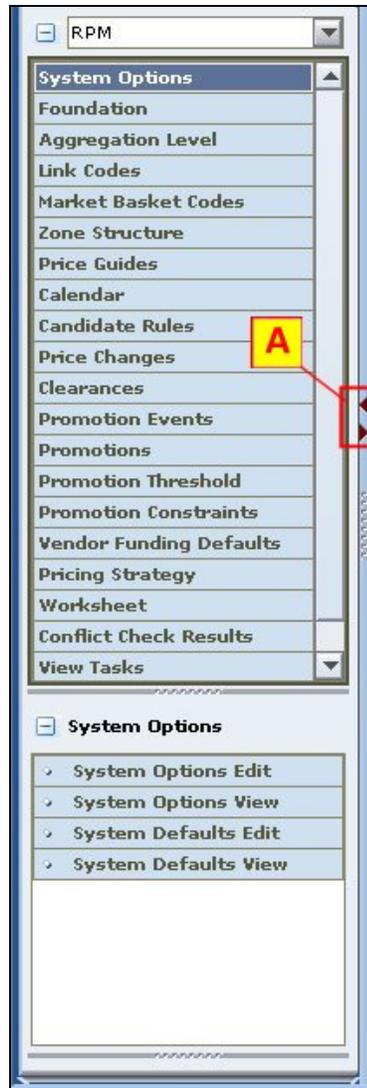
- To expand the workspace, click the arrow icon (B). The icon is located on the upper left corner of the content area. The content area expands to the width of the window. The task pad and the toolbar disappear.
- To restore the window to its original size, click again on the arrow icon. The task pad and toolbar reappear.

Task Pad

The task pad provides access to the tasks assigned to you. Once you are working on a task, you may want to reduce the size of the task pad. You may want to increase the size of the task pad in order to see the full names of the task. As you increase or decrease the width of the task pad, the width of the workspace is resized proportionally.

Note: The Simplified RPM task pad may display a different navigational menu.

To maximize the task pad, click the right arrow on the separator bar (A). To minimize the task pad, click the left arrow.



RPM Task Pad

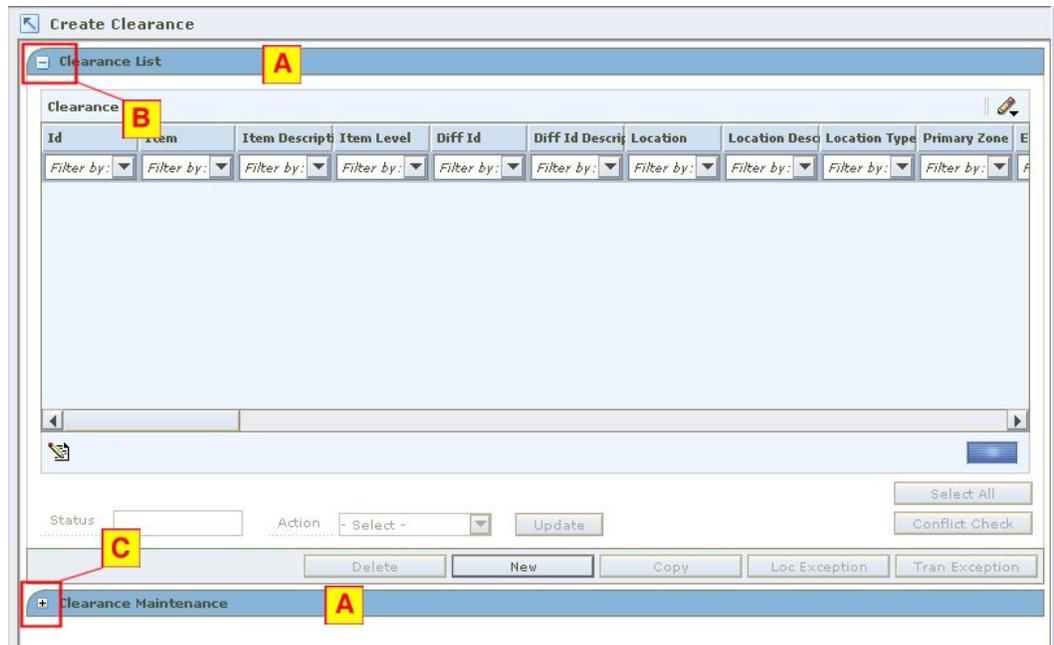
Note that the width of the task pad can be one of three sizes:

- Maximized to the width of the application window
- Minimized to where it is no longer visible
- Restored to its previous size

To manually resize the width of the task pad or the length of the work areas within the task pad, place the cursor over the desired resizer. When the cursor changes to a left/right (or an up/down) arrow, press and hold the left mouse button. Drag the resizer until the task pad or work area is the desired size. Release the mouse button.

Pane

One or more panes appear in the workspace when you select a task on the task pad. You can minimize a pane so that it does not distract you from the panes you want to work in. Only the title bar of the pane is displayed after you minimize the pane.



RPM Pane

- To collapse a pane (A), click the collapse icon (B).
- To expand a pane, click the expand icon (C).

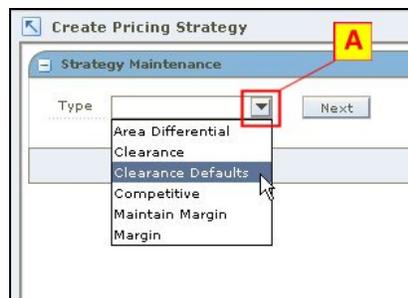
Look Up Field Level Data

The basic method for entering data in a text field is to type the text in the field. Some fields are restricted, however, as to the type of data that may be entered. The options for entering or selecting data depend on the type of data that may be required or permitted in the field. For example, some fields permit only numeric data, while others permit only alphabetic or alphanumeric data. Some fields require a date to be entered in a specific format. Some fields permit only one value, while others permit multiple values.

Calendars, drop-down lists, lists of values, and transfer boxes provide you with access to preformatted, predefined values. Instructions for using these tools are provided below.

Drop-Down List

Some fields are restricted to a predefined list of values. You access a drop-down list from which you can pick the desired value.



Drop-Down List

1. Click on the drop-down arrow (A) next to a field. A list of predefined values appears.
2. Scroll through the list until the desired value appears. Select the value. The field is automatically filled in with the selected value.

List of Values

When a drop-down list has many values, you can typically access them from the list of values (LOV) button.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Price Guide' application window. The 'Currency' field is open, displaying a list of values. The list has two columns: 'Code' and 'Description'. A yellow box labeled 'A' points to the LOV button next to the 'Currency' field. A yellow box labeled 'B' points to the 'Filter by:' text box. A yellow box labeled 'C' points to the '1-183 of 183' text at the bottom of the list. The list includes currencies like Andorran Peseta, UAE Dirham, Afghani, Lek, Armenian Dram, Netherlands Antillian Guilder, Kwanza, Argentine Peso, Schilling, Australian Dollar, Aruban Guilder, Azerbaijani Manat, Convertible Marks, Barbados Dollar, Taka, Belgian Franc, Lev, Bulgarian Lev, and Bahraini Dinar. The 'Filter by:' text box is empty. The '1-183 of 183' text is at the bottom of the list. The 'Add Details' button is on the right side of the list. The 'Save + Repeat' and 'Done' buttons are at the bottom right of the window. The 'Cancel' and 'Select' buttons are at the bottom center of the window.

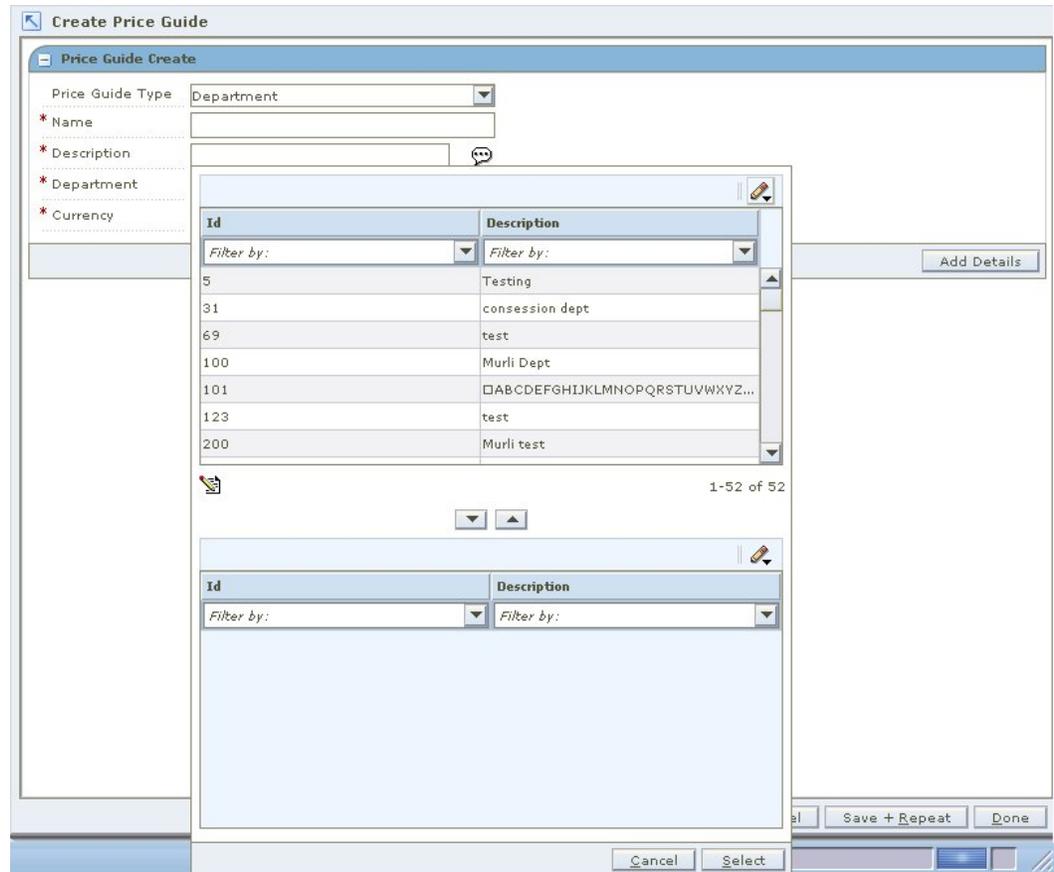
| Code | Description |
|------|-------------------------------|
| ADP | Andorran Peseta |
| AED | UAE Dirham |
| AFA | Afghani |
| ALL | Lek |
| AMD | Armenian Dram |
| ANG | Netherlands Antillian Guilder |
| AOA | Kwanza |
| ARS | Argentine Peso |
| ATS | Schilling |
| AUD | Australian Dollar |
| AWG | Aruban Guilder |
| AZM | Azerbaijani Manat |
| BAM | Convertible Marks |
| BBD | Barbados Dollar |
| BDT | Taka |
| BEF | Belgian Franc |
| BGL | Lev |
| BGN | Bulgarian Lev |
| BHD | Bahraini Dinar |

List of Values

1. Click the LOV  button next to a text field (A). The list of values opens. The number of values in the list and the total number of values appears at the bottom (C) of the LOV.
2. To find a value, use one or a combination of the following methods:
 - Scroll through the list.
 - Enter a partial value in the Filter by text box (B) and press Enter. Select the desired value from the results.
 - Select the down arrow next to the Filter by text box (B) and use the Advanced Filter option. Enter conditions in the Advanced Filter and click OK.
 - Enter the wildcard (%) and letters before or after it in the Filter by text box (B) to limit values.
3. Select the value and click **Select**. The field is automatically filled in with the selected value.

Multi-Select List of Values

Some lists of value allow you to select more than one value. Multi-select LOV + button allows a user to select multiple rows in a single block by using the Shift and Control keys. The functionality is similar to the select functionality of other Windows applications.



Multi-Select List of Values

Open the Multi-Select LOV

Click the LOV  button next to a text field, or click the down arrow. The list of values opens.

Select Continuous Information

1. Select a row.
2. Press Shift and click on another row to select all the rows in between, inclusively.

Select Non-Continuous Information

1. Select a row.
2. Control click on rows to select or clear the individual rows clicked on (depending on whether they are currently selected) while leaving the other selected rows still selected.

Add the Values

1. Click the down arrow to add the value to the selected area.
2. Click the up arrow to remove a value from the selected area.

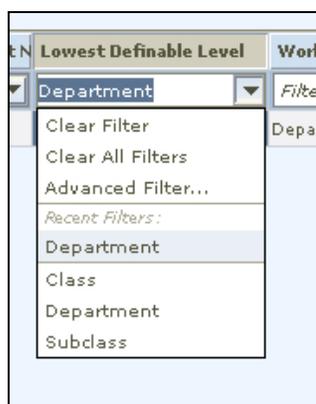
Search For and Filter Records

You search for records when none are displayed. By entering search criteria, you indicate which records must be displayed for your use. Filtering, on the other hand, allows you to reduce the number of records (or values) displayed. Again, you enter criteria indicating which of the currently displayed records must remain visible. The unwanted records are hidden from view. In either case, you are restricting the number of records (or values) displayed to a more manageable and useful number.

Filter Records in a Table

Column-level filtering is available in tables that have drop-down lists.

- To use a simple filter:
 - a. Enter a partial string in the active cell. For example: Enter D or d to retrieve all records that begin with D, such as Department.



Simple Filter

- b. Press the Enter key. The records that match the filter criterion are displayed in the table.
 - c. To show all records again, click on the down arrow in the active cell and select Clear Filter.
- To use the advanced filter tool:
 - a. Click the down arrow in the active cell and select Advanced Filter. The Advanced Filter window opens.



Advanced Filter

- b. Select a relational operator in the first list box. Then select a value in the second list box.

System Options

System Options

The system options workspace allows you to configure RPM to maximize the system for your company. System options allow you to customize various parameters, defaults, and constants that are used throughout the system. Normally, these elements are set when RPM is installed by the system or database administrator. They tend to remain fixed unless a business practice is changed which necessitates a change in RPM. System options are the values used in your system that define the overall configuration of the system.

System Defaults

The System Defaults Edit workspace allows you to configure RPM to maximize the system for your company. Select the values that should be initially displayed when a user enters the workspace. This helps the user save time as they do not have to select the appropriate value each time they complete a task. The values entered will appear in other areas of the application.

Aggregation Levels

The Aggregation Level Settings workspace allows you to define system parameters that vary for price strategies and price worksheet. When a department is created in the merchandising system, Oracle Retail Price Management assigns the default value for each parameter to the default or default level defined in the system. You may choose to define the aggregation level at a different parameter than the default. When a price strategy exists for a department, parameters are disabled and cannot be changed.

System Options Definitions

System options are organized on the following tabs:

- General
- Conflict Checking
- Price Events
- Location Moves

| System Option | Definition |
|--------------------------|--|
| General | |
| Sales Calculation Method | The method used by the merchandise extract program to populate the Projected Sales column in the worksheet. |
| Update Item Attributes | When selected, the merchandise extract program should update certain item attributes during each extract that occurs during a worksheet review period. |

| System Option | Definition |
|--|--|
| Recognize WHs as Locations | When selected, indicates that warehouses can be assigned to regular and clearance price zones. They cannot be assigned to promotion price zones. |
| Open Zone Use | When selected, indicates a zone can be used across different types of pricing, regardless of zone type. |
| Exact Deal/Funded Promotion Dates | When selected, indicates that the dates of a deal associated with a vendor funded promotion must match the promotion component dates exactly. When selected, only deals with the same begin and end dates as the promotion component being created will appear in the deal |
| Default Out of Stock Days | The number of days that should be added to an items clearance effective date in order to calculate the Out of Stock date. The default is applied to generate the out of stock date when the clearance is first created. |
| # of Days Reject Held | The number of days after the effective date of a rejected price change or clearance that it is purged from the system. |
| Ends in Digits for Zero Decimal Currencies | The number of digit fields, set in system options, that are available in the Ends In definition area. This field is used for currencies that do not contain a place after the decimal point. For currencies that contain places after the decimal point, the digit fields that are available. |
| External Prices Allowed | When selected, RPM will accept pricing events created in other systems. |
| Zone/Parent Ranging | When selected, RPM should perform ranging checks for price changes, promotions, and clearances that are created at a higher level than transaction/location. If the indicator is set to yes, the system will not let you create a price change at the parent or zone level if none of the transaction item/location combinations are ranged. If the indicator is set to no, the system will let you create a price change at the parent or zone level even if none of the transaction item/location combinations are ranged. |
| Apply Promo Change Type 1st | Which type of promotion change type should be applied first. |
| Pricing Strategy Default Effective Day | When selected, the user can choose which day of the week price changes will be effective. |
| Dynamic Area Differentials | When selected, allows the worksheet to dynamically update secondary locations based on changes to the primary location. |

| System Option | Definition |
|--|---|
| Conflict Checking | |
| # Days Event Displayed Before Vdate | The number of days before the VDATE that a pricing event is displayed in the Conflict Review Check window. |
| # Days Event Displayed After Vdate | The number of days after the VDATE that a pricing event is displayed in the Conflict Review Check window. |
| Display Conflicts Only | When selected, only conflicts will be shown in the Conflict Review window. Selecting this option also disables the option to enter values for Days Before Vdate and Days After Vdate options. When not selected, values must be supplied for the Days Before Vdate and Days After Vdate options. |
| Future Retail Seed Days Before VDate | The number of days, set in system options, required for a newly ranged item/location that is inheriting an active promotion. |
| Background Conflict Check | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Price Changes / Clearances | When selected, conflict checking of price changes and clearances occurs in the background or when the system is idle. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Promotions | When selected, conflict checking of promotions occurs in the background or when the system is idle. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Worksheet | When selected, conflict checking of worksheets occurs in the background or when the system is idle. |
| Allow Complex Promotions | When selected, indicates all promotion types are available. |
| Price Events | |
| Price Change/Promotion Overlaps | When selected, indicates an item/location can have a price change occur during the middle of an active promotion. |
| Cost Calculation Method | The way cost is determined for the zone. Choose Highest Location Cost or Average Location Cost. |
| Clearance/Promotion Overlaps | When selected, indicates an item/location can be on clearance and promotion at the same time. |
| Multiple Item/Loc Promotions | When selected, an item/location can exist on more than one promotion (and more than one component within the promotion). |
| Allow Complex Promotions | When selected, all promotion types are available. |
| Purge Reset Clearance Months | The number of months RPM will retain clearance price events that have reset before purging them. |
| Default Reset Date | When selected, indicates a reset date should be defaulted when a clearance is created. The reset date is defaulted to one day greater than the out of stock date. |

| System Option | Definition |
|---|--|
| Promotion # Days Rejects Held | The number of days, set in system options, after the end date (or start date for promotions with no end date) of a rejected promotion that it is purged from the system. |
| Price Change Processing Days | The number of days, set in system options, between the creation date of a price change and the first date it can become effective. It allows the retailer to insure that price changes are created with enough advance timing that stores and other process areas can react. |
| Promotion History Months | The number of months, set in system options, after a promotion is completed that is purged. This parameter is also used to purge cancelled promotions. |
| Allow Buy Get Cycles | When Selected allows Buy Get Promotions to contain multiple identical items to be in the buy and get lists. It also allows items to be on the buy list of one promotion and the get list of another. The Point Of Sale system used must be able to manage cycles for this option to work as intended. |
| Display Promotion Header Markup % | When selected, the total markup percentage for the promotion will appear on the promotion header. |
| Filter Price Change/Clearance Results | When selected, the user is taken to a filter window that displays the search results for price changes and clearances. |
| Display Full Promotion Column Detail | When selected, only a portion of the columns in the table are populated. If the user wants to review the details for the remaining columns, the user can do so by selecting rows and requesting the additional data. |
| Display Full Price Change/Clearance Column Detail | When selected, only a portion of the columns in the table are populated. If the user wants to review the details for the remaining columns, the user can do so by selecting row(s) and requesting the additional data. |
| Event ID Required | When selected, a promotion event must be assigned to the promotion. |
| Maximum Search Results | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Price Changes <li>▪ Clearances <p>The maximum number of search rows returned for price changes. If the search limit is reached, a message is displayed informing users that they will not see all of their search results.</p> <p>The maximum number of search rows returned for clearances. If the search limit is reached, a message is displayed informing users that they will not see all of their search results.</p> |

| System Option | Definition |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Promotions | <p>The maximum number of search rows returned for promotions. If the search limit is reached, a message is displayed informing users that they will not see all of their search results.</p> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Price Inquiry | <p>The maximum number of search rows returned for price inquiry. If the search limit is reached, a message is displayed informing users that they will not see all of their search results.</p> |
| Location Moves | |
| Location Move Lead Time | <p>The number of days, set in system options, required before a location can be moved between zones in RPM.</p> |
| Location Move Purge Days | <p>The number of days RPM will retain location moves that have either successfully completed or are the same number of days past the scheduled effective date but have had no action taken on them.</p> |
| Promotion Overlap | <p>When selected, promotions are allowed to overlap a scheduled location move. If Promotion Overlap is selected, a Promotion Overlap Behavior option must be selected.</p> <p>If Promotion Overlap is not selected (default), promotions cannot overlap a scheduled location move.</p> |
| Promotion Overlap Behavior | <p>When Promotion Overlap is selected, one of these behavior options must also be selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Do not start existing promotion and inherit new promotion <p>The location does not start the promotion if the zone promotion overlaps the move date. The location inherits a promotion in the new zone that overlaps the move date. The inherited promotion starts on the same day that the zone-level promotion starts, or it starts the day the move is scheduled if the zone-level promotion is already active.</p> ▪ End existing promotion and inherit new promotion <p>The existing promotion ends at the location on the evening before the move date. The location inherits a promotion in the new zone that overlaps the move date, but the promotion starts on the location move date.</p> ▪ Extend existing promotion and do not inherit new promotion <p>The location continues to run the promotion from the old zone. The location does not inherit a zone-level promotion for the new zone if the promotion overlaps the move date.</p> |

| System Option | Definition |
|--|---|
| Inherit New Zones Regular Retail | When selected, the location inherits the retails of the new zone. If not selected (default), the zone keeps the existing retail. |
| Pricing Strategy Review Period Overlap | When selected, pricing strategies with review periods are allowed to overlap a move date. The validation of a worksheet review period is bypassed, and a location move can be scheduled. When unchecked (default), validation is not bypassed. |

Edit System Options

Navigate: From Task Pad, select System Options > System Options Edit. The System Options workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'System Options' workspace with the following settings:

- General** (selected tab):
 - * Sales Calculation Method: Smoothed Average Sales
 - * Update Item Attributes:
 - * Recognize WHs as Locations:
 - * Open Zone Use:
 - Exact Deal / Funded Promotion Dates:
 - * Default Out of Stock Days: 120
 - * # of Days Rejects Held: 30
 - * Ends In Digits For Zero Decdimal Currencies: 0
 - External Prices Allowed:
 - Zone/Parent Ranging:
 - Apply Promo Change Type 1st: Amount Off
 - Pricing Strategy Default Effective Day:
 - Dynamic Area Differentials:

Buttons: Cancel, Save

System Options Workspace

1. Update any enabled fields as necessary. See "System Options Definitions" for more information.
2. Click **Save** to commit any changes and close the workspace.

View System Options

Navigate: From Task Pad, select System Options > System Options View. The System Options View workspace opens.

System Options View Workspace

See "System Options Definitions" for more information.

Click **Close** to exit the workspace.

System Defaults

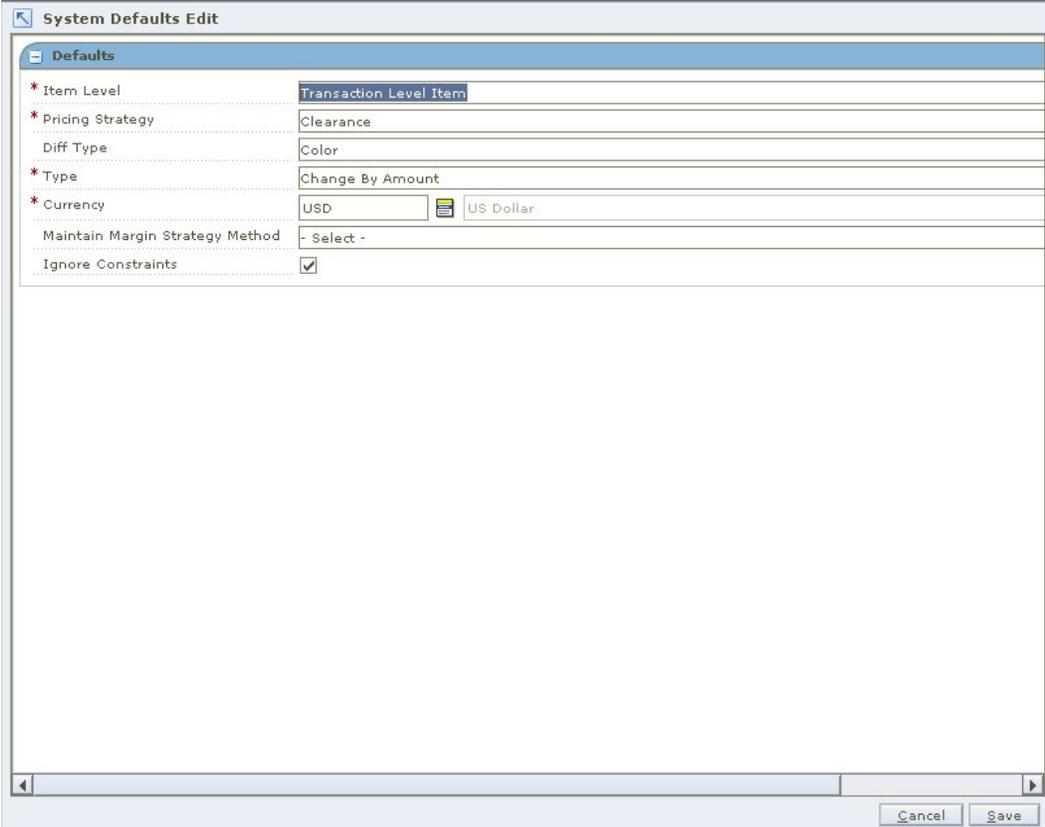
System Defaults Definitions

| System Default | Definition | Options |
|------------------|--|--|
| Item Level | The level of an item in an item group. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Parent Item ▪ Parent Item/Diff ▪ Transaction Level Item |
| Pricing Strategy | The pricing strategy is the default strategy type displayed for the user when entering the Pricing Strategy workspace. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Area Differential ▪ Clearance ▪ Competitive ▪ Margin ▪ Maintain Margin |

| System Default | Definition | Options |
|---------------------------------|---|---|
| Diff Type | The category to which a diff belongs. | Valid diff types from the Merchandising System. |
| Type | The type is the default price change type displayed when creating a price change. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Change by Amount ▪ Change by Percent ▪ Fixed Price |
| Currency | The primary currency used in RPM. | See LOV  button on System Default screen for code and description. |
| Maintain Margin Strategy Method | Defines the default method used when creating a maintain margin pricing strategy. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Market Basket Margin ▪ Current Margin |
| Ignore Constraints | Defines whether or not promotion constraints will be taken into account when conflict checking is performed in the worksheet. | Select/Clear check box |

Edit System Defaults

Navigate: From Task Pad, select System Options > System Defaults Edit. The System Defaults Edit workspace opens.



System Defaults Edit

Defaults

- * Item Level: Transaction Level Item
- * Pricing Strategy: Clearance
- Diff Type: Color
- * Type: Change By Amount
- * Currency: USD  US Dollar
- Maintain Margin Strategy Method: - Select -
- Ignore Constraints:

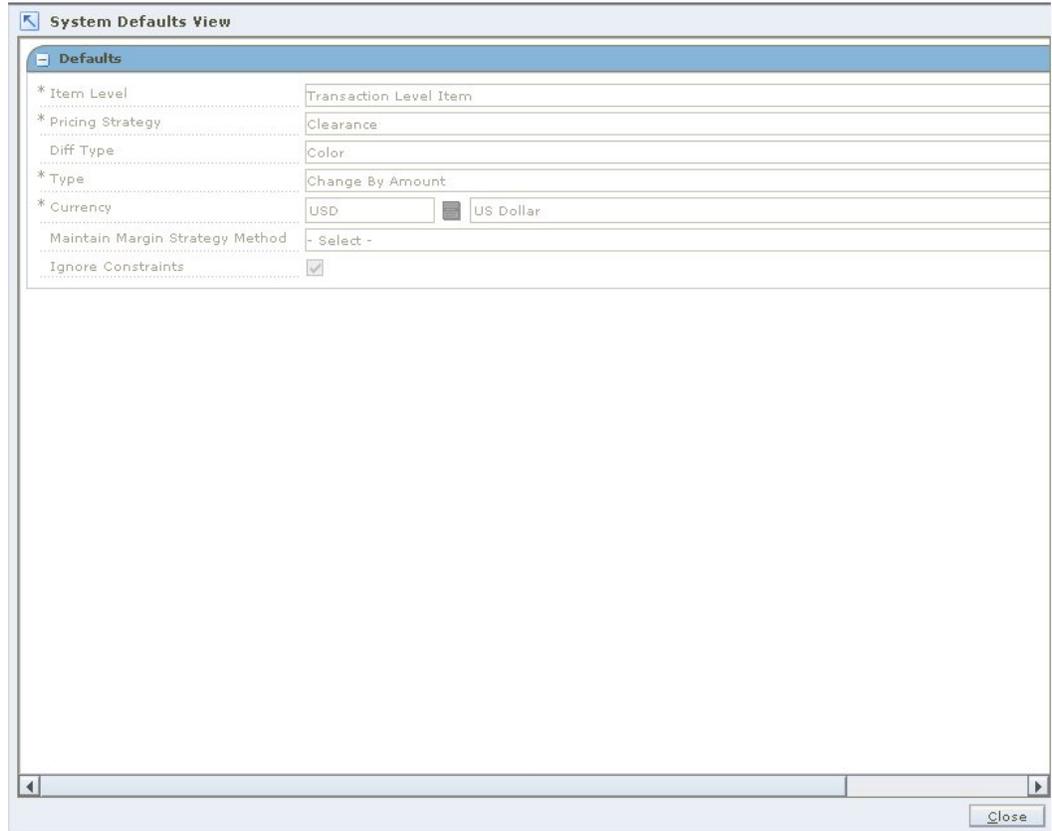
Cancel Save

System Defaults Edit Workspace

1. Update enabled fields as necessary. See "System Defaults Definitions" for more information.
2. Click **Save** to commit any changes and close the workspace.

View System Defaults

Navigate: From Task Pad, select System Options > System Defaults View. The System Defaults View workspace opens.



The screenshot shows a window titled "System Defaults View" with a "Defaults" section. The settings are as follows:

| Field | Value |
|---------------------------------|--|
| * Item Level | Transaction Level Item |
| * Pricing Strategy | Clearance |
| Diff Type | Color |
| * Type | Change By Amount |
| * Currency | USD <input type="checkbox"/> US Dollar |
| Maintain Margin Strategy Method | - Select - |
| Ignore Constraints | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

System Defaults View Workspace

See "System Defaults Definitions" for more information.

Click **Close** to exit the workspace.

Aggregation Levels

Maintain Aggregation Level Settings

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Aggregation Level > Maintain Aggregation Levels. The Aggregation Level Settings workspace opens.

| Id | Department | Lowest Defin | Worksheet Le | Historical Sale | Regular | Clearance | Promotion | Include WH Is | Include C |
|------|----------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 5 | Testing | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 31 | consession ... | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 69 | test | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 100 | Murli Dept | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 101 | □ABCEFG... | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 123 | test | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 200 | Murli test | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 222 | ZZ dept | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 229 | durables | Class | Department | Week | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 321 | test | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 778 | fsdfs | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 888 | Test | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 980 | suman dept | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 998 | Cost deprtm... | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 999 | New Depart... | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 1000 | Testing Cos... | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 1002 | RPM QA DE... | Subclass | Subclass | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 1003 | RPM QA **... | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 1004 | **RPM QA ... | Department | Department | Week | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Aggregation Level Settings Workspace

1. Select the record you want to update.
2. Click in the field that you want to change.
 - **Lowest Definable Level:** Select the lowest level of the merchandise hierarchy for which a price strategy can be defined.
 - **Worksheet Level:** Select the level of the merchandise hierarchy at which worksheets will be generated.
 - **Historical Sales:** Select the sales period RPM should represent as historical on the worksheet.
 - **Regular:** Select the check box to indicate that regular sales should be included as part of historical sales in the price worksheet.
 - **Clearance:** Select the check box to indicate that clearance sales should be included as part of historical sales in on the price worksheet.
 - **Promotion:** Select the check box to indicate that promotional sales should be included as part of historical sales in on the price worksheet.

- **Include WH Inventory:** Select the check box to indicate that warehouse inventory should be included in the calculations for sell through and price change impact in the price worksheet.
- **Include On Order In Sell Thru:** Select the check box to indicate that inventory ordered is included in the sell through calculations on the price worksheet.
- **Price Change Amount Calc:** Select the method of calculating the price change amount on the price worksheet.
 - **New-Current:** The current price is subtracted from the new price.
 - **Current-New:** The new price is subtracted from the current price
- **Past Retail Change Highlight Days:** Enter the number of days previous retail changes will cause the Last Price Change column of the pricing worksheet to be highlighted.
- **Past Cost Change Highlight Days:** Enter the number of days previous cost changes will cause the Last Cost Change column on the pricing worksheet.
- **Pending Cost Change Window Days:** Enter the number of days into the future the system should look for pending cost changes.
- **Pending Cost Change Highlight Days:** Enter the number of days into the near future the system should look for pending cost changes. The Pending Cost Change column on the worksheet will be highlighted if a cost change falls within the Pending Cost Change Highlight Days.

Note: Pending Cost Change Highlight Days must be less than or equal to Pending Cost Change Window Days.

3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Price Inquiry Workspace

The Price Inquiry workspace allows you to look up the price of an item for a selected date and location. The following information appears in the Price Inquiry Results table:

| Column | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Item ID/Description | The transaction or parent level items found based on the selected criteria. |
| Diff ID | The differentiators for the parent item if Parent Item/Diff type is selected. |
| Location/Description | The selected locations, zones, or zone groups depending on selected criteria. |
| Primary Zone | Selected if the zone is within the primary zone group. |
| Date | The selected date. The date the item/location price is valid far. |
| Regular Retail | The regular price of the item/location for the specified date. |
| Regular Retail UOM | The unit of measure of the regular item/location. |
| Regular Multi-Units | The regular multi-units of the item/location. |
| Regular Multi-Units Retail | The regular multi-unit price of the item/location. |
| Regular Multi-Units Retail UOM | The unit of measure of the regular item/location multi-unit. |
| Clearance Retail | The clearance price of the item/location for the specified date. |
| Clearance Retail UOM | The unit of measure of the clearance item/location. |
| Promotional Retail | The promotional price of the item/location for the specified date. |
| Promotional Retail UOM | The unit of measure of the promotional item/location. |
| Complex Promotion | Selected if the item/location is included on a complex promotion. |

Regular retail and multi-unit prices are calculated as follows:

| Location hierarchy | Transaction Level Item | Parent Item | Parent Item/Diff |
|--|--|--|--|
| Location | Transaction level price at the location. | Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent at the location. | Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent/diff at the location. |
| Zone | Average of transaction level prices for all locations in the zone. | Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent at all the locations in the zone. | Average of prices for all transaction level item under parent/diff at the locations in the zone. |
| Primary Zone | Primary zone price. | Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent in the primary zone. | Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent/diff in the primary zone. |
| Note: "Price" refers to Regular Retail or Regular Multi-Units Retail. | | | |

Clearance and promotion prices are calculated as follows:

| Location hierarchy | Transaction Level Item | Parent Item | Parent Item/Diff |
|--|--|--|--|
| Location | Transaction level price at the location. | Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent at the location. | Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent/diff at the location. |
| Zone | Average of transaction level prices for all locations in the zone. | Average of prices for all transaction level items under parent at all the locations in the zone. | Average of prices for all transaction level item under parent/diff at the locations in the zone. |
| Note: "Price" refers to Clearance Retail or Promotional Retail. | | | |

Retrieve an Item Price

Navigation: From Task Pad, select Price Inquiry > Retrieve Item Price. The Price Inquiry workspace opens.

Price Inquiry Workspace

1. Enter criteria as necessary to restrict the search to the price changes you want to maintain.

| Field | Criteria |
|-------------------|---|
| Merchandise Level | Select criteria in the following fields to search for prices in a specific merchandise level: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Department ▪ Class ▪ Subclass ▪ Item Type ▪ Item Level ▪ Diff Type ▪ Item ▪ Diff |
| Zone/Location | Select Zone Groups, Zones, and Locations to search for prices from specific zones or locations. |
| Date | Select the date you need to retrieve a price for. |

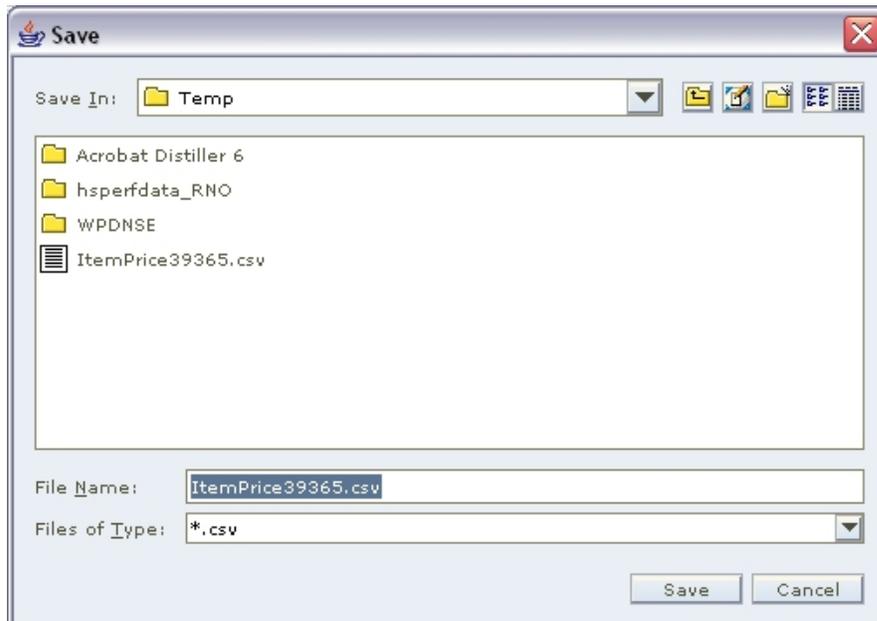
2. Click **Retrieve Price**. Your results appear in the Price Inquiry Results table.

| Item Id | Item Description | Diff Id | Location | Location Description | Primary Zone | Date | Regular Retail | Regular UOM | Regular Multi |
|-----------|------------------|---------|----------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------|----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 100398010 | WF Ord Test... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$14.66 | EA | |
| 100430008 | WF Ord Test... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$14.66 | EA | |
| 100476188 | WF Ord Test... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$14.66 | EA | |
| 100474932 | WF Ord Test... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$12.67 | EA | |
| 100476170 | WF Ord Test... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$14.66 | EA | |
| 100474916 | WF Ord Test... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$12.67 | EA | |
| 100476196 | WF Ord Test... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$14.66 | EA | |
| 100476209 | WF Ord Test... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$14.66 | EA | |
| 100474377 | WF Ord Test... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$14.66 | EA | |
| 100474908 | WF Ord Test... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$12.67 | EA | |
| 100476217 | WF Ord Test... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$14.66 | EA | |
| 100474924 | WF Ord Test... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$12.67 | EA | |
| 100474895 | WF Ord Test... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$12.67 | EA | |
| 100594037 | JT TSF Clos... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$20.54 | EA | |
| 100594029 | JT TSF Clos... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$20.54 | EA | |
| 100594011 | JT TSF Clos... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$20.54 | EA | |
| 100481817 | JT level2 ite... | | 3001 | WF Ord Test... | <input type="checkbox"/> | 01/08/2008 | \$20.54 | EA | |

Price Inquiry Results Table

Export Price Inquiry Results

1. Select the row you want to export by clicking the box to the left of the row. Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows.
2. Click the Export  button. The Save window opens.



Save Window

3. Select a location to save the file to from the Save In drop-down.

4. Enter a name for the file in the File Name field.
5. Click **Save**. The file is saved.
6. Open the file in the program of your choice such as a spreadsheet or word processor.

Price Guides

A price guide allows you to create a uniform price strategy. You can use them to maintain consistent price points. You can determine if the prices in a guide should be rounded in the same manner or if they should all end in the same digits.

Price guides can be set up at the corporate level or at the department level. A corporate level price guide is created and maintained at the corporate level, but can be referenced by many departments. If any changes are made to a corporate price guide, all departments that are linked to the corporate guide will reflect the updated changes. A department-level price guide is created and maintained at the department level.

After price guides are defined, they can be used when setting up pricing strategies, price changes, clearances, and promotions. Price guides are also used when creating the primary zone group for a merchandise level. When a price guide is attached to a primary zone group definition, it will be applied to the initial prices proposed by RPM during the initial price setting process in RMS (if the proposed price falls within one of the defined intervals on the guide).

Create a Price Guide

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Price Guides > Create Price Guide. The Create Price Guide workspace opens.

The screenshot shows a software interface for creating a price guide. At the top, there's a title bar with a back arrow and the text 'Create Price Guide'. Below it is a form titled 'Price Guide Create'. The form has several fields: 'Price Guide Type' is a dropdown menu with 'Corporate' selected; 'Name' is a required text field; 'Description' is a required text field with a help icon; 'Department' is a text field with a plus sign and a list icon; 'Currency' is a dropdown menu with 'USD' selected and a list icon showing 'US Dollar'. An 'Add Details' button is located at the bottom right of the form. At the bottom of the workspace, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

Create Price Guide Workspace

1. In the Price Guide Type field, select the type of price guide you are creating.
2. In the Name field, enter the name of the price guide.
3. In the Description field, enter a description of the price guide.
4. In the Department field, enter the ID of the department, or click the LOV  button and select a department.

Note: This field is available only if you selected Department in the Price Guide Type field.

5. In the Currency field, select the currency for the price guide.
6. Click **Add Details**. The Price Guide Details Create pane opens.

The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Price Guide Details Create". It contains a table with three columns: "From", "To", and "New Retail". To the right of the table, there are four input fields: "Start Price:", "End Price:", "Increment:", and "* New Retail Based On:" (with a dropdown menu). Below the table, there are three input fields: "From:", "To:", and "New Retail:", followed by an "Add" button. To the right of these are two more input fields: "New Retail Ends In:" and an "Apply" button. At the bottom of the pane, there are two buttons: "Delete Intervals" and "Validate Intervals". An "Autofill" button is located below the "* New Retail Based On:" dropdown menu.

Price Guide Details Create Pane

Add Price Intervals Individually

1. In the From field, enter the low price of the interval.
2. In the To field, enter the high price of the interval.

Note: The value in the From field must be lower than the value in the To field.

3. In the New Retail field, enter the price that all values in the interval adjust to.
4. Click **Add**. The information is added to the table.

Add Multiple Price Intervals

1. In the Start Price field, enter the low price of the block of intervals.
2. In the End Price field, enter the high price of the block of intervals.
3. In the Increment field, enter the amount each interval should increase by.
4. In the New Retail Based On field, select how the new retail price should be determined:
 - **From Price:** The new price will be set to the same value as the value in the From column on the list of intervals.
 - **To Price:** The new price will be set to the same value as the value in the To column on the list of intervals.
 - **Average Price:** The new retail will be set to the average value of values in the From and To columns on the list of intervals.
5. Click **Autofill**. The information is added to the table.

Note: If the End Price is not divisible by the value in the Increment field, RPM will suggest the last valid price in the range. Click **Yes** to accept the price and continue, or **No** to cancel the process.

Define Ends in Values

1. Select the intervals you want to add an ends in value.
2. In the New Retail Ends In field, enter the digits the price ends in.

Note: The number of fields available are determined at system set up. If your currency uses decimals the number of fields corresponds to the number of decimals used in the currency. If you currency does not use decimals, the number of digits is determined at system set up.

3. Click **Apply**. The New Retail field on the selected intervals in the table is updated with the Ends In Digits specified by the user.

Complete the Price Guide

Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Copy a Price Guide

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Price Guides > Copy Price Guide. The Copy Price Guide workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Copy Price Guide' workspace with the following sections:

- Pricing Guides Origin:** Radio buttons for 'Corporate Pricing Guides' (selected) and 'Department Pricing Guides'. A text input field and a 'LOV' button are present.
- Pricing Guides Destination:** Radio buttons for 'Corporate Pricing Guides' (selected) and 'Department Pricing Guides'. A text input field and a '+' button are present.
- Create Copy Price Guide:** A table with columns: Guide Type, Name, Description, Dept., Currency, and Linked. Below the table is a 'Copy' button.

| Guide Type | Name | Description | Dept. | Currency | Linked |
|------------|------------|-----------------------------|-------|----------|--------|
| Corporate | np test 2 | np test 2 | | USD | |
| Corporate | np test | np test | | USD | |
| Corporate | kj-pg_corp | kj testing corp price gu... | | USD | |
| Corporate | kj_copy_pg | copy corp pg | | USD | |

Copy Price Guide Workspace

1. In the Price Guides Origin pane, select the price guide type of the price guide you are copying.
 - If you select Department Pricing Guides, enter the department ID in the field to the right, or click the LOV button and select a department.

Note: Price guides that match the criteria entered appear in the Create Copy Price Guide pane.

- In the Price Guides Destination pane, select the price guide type of the price guide you are creating.

If you select Department Pricing Guides, enter the department ID in the field to the right, or click the LOV button and select a department.

- In the Create Copy Price Guide pane, select the price guide you want to copy.
- Click **Copy**. The Pricing Guide Copy Details pane opens.

Pricing Guide Copy Details

* Name

* Description

* Currency

| From | To | New Retail |
|-------|-------|------------|
| 29.99 | 29.99 | 29.99 |
| 30.00 | 30.00 | 30.00 |
| 30.01 | 30.01 | 30.01 |
| 30.02 | 30.02 | 30.02 |
| 30.03 | 30.03 | 30.03 |
| 30.04 | 30.04 | 30.04 |
| 30.05 | 30.05 | 30.05 |
| 30.06 | 30.06 | 30.06 |
| 30.07 | 30.07 | 30.07 |
| 30.08 | 30.08 | 30.08 |
| 30.09 | 30.09 | 30.09 |
| 30.10 | 30.10 | 30.10 |

Start Price:

End Price:

Increment:

* New Retail Based On:

Autofill

From: To: New Retail: Add

New Retail Ends In: Apply

Delete Intervals Validate Intervals

Pricing Guide Copy Details Pane

- Maintain the price guide as necessary.
- Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Link a Price Guide

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Price Guides > Link Price Guide. The Link Price Guide workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Link Price Guide' workspace. At the top, there is a 'Department To Link' section with a 'Department' field. Below it is the 'Price Guides List' section, which contains a table of price guides. The table has four columns: Name, Description, Currency, and Linked. The rows are as follows:

| Name | Description | Currency | Linked |
|------------|--------------------------|----------|--------|
| np test 2 | np test 2 | USD | |
| np test | np test | USD | |
| kj-pg_corp | kj testing corp price... | USD | X |
| kj_copy_pg | copy corp pg | USD | |

At the bottom right of the workspace, there are buttons for 'Link', 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

Link Price Guide Workspace

1. In the Department field, enter the ID of the department that you want to link to a corporate price guide.
2. In the Price Guides List pane, select the corporate price guide you want to link to.
3. Click **Link**. A red X appears in the Linked column, indicating that the corporate price guide has been linked.
4. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Maintain a Price Guide

Navigate: From the Task Pad select, Price Guides > Maintain Price Guide. The Price Guides Maintenance workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Price Guides Maintenance' workspace. At the top, there is a 'Pricing Guides List' header. Below it is a table with the following columns: Guide Type, Name, Description, Dept., Currency, and Linked. The table contains several rows of data, including department and corporate price guides. At the bottom of the workspace, there are buttons for 'Delete', 'Edit', 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

| Guide Type | Name | Description | Dept. | Currency | Linked |
|------------|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|----------|--------|
| Filter by: | | | Filter by: | | |
| Department | kj_dept_price_guide | kj testing dept pric... | 5003 - RPM QA D... | USD | |
| Department | Ends in 50 | ends in 0.50 | 5000 - RPM QA D... | USD | |
| Corporate | np test 2 | np test 2 | | USD | |
| Corporate | np test | np test | | USD | |
| Corporate | kj-pg_corp | kj testing corp pric... | | USD | |
| Department | kj-pg_corp | kj testing corp pric... | 5000 - RPM QA D... | USD | |

Price Guides Maintenance Workspace

Note: If you are copying a price guide, start with step 3.

- From the Pricing Guides List, select the price guide you want to edit.

Note: Linked department price guides cannot be edited. They can only be viewed. The details of a linked department price guide are owned at the corporate level, so changes must be made to the corporate price guide.

- Click **Edit**. The Price Guide Maintenance Details pane opens.

Price Guide Maintenance Details

* Name: kj_dept_price_guide

* Description: kj testing dept price guide

* Department: 5003 RPM QA Dept

* Currency: USD US Dollar

| From | To | New Retail |
|-------|-------|------------|
| 0.01 | 1.00 | 0.51 |
| 1.01 | 2.00 | 1.51 |
| 2.01 | 3.00 | 2.51 |
| 3.01 | 4.00 | 3.51 |
| 4.01 | 5.00 | 4.51 |
| 5.01 | 6.00 | 5.51 |
| 6.01 | 7.00 | 6.51 |
| 7.01 | 8.00 | 7.51 |
| 8.01 | 9.00 | 8.51 |
| 9.01 | 10.00 | 9.51 |
| 10.01 | 11.00 | 10.51 |
| 11.01 | 12.00 | 11.51 |

Start Price:

End Price:

Increment:

* New Retail Based On:

Autofill

From: To: New Retail: Add

New Retail Ends In: Apply

Delete Intervals Validate Intervals

Price Guide Maintenance Details Pane

- Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
- Update the intervals as necessary.
 - Add price intervals individually.
 - Add multiple price intervals.
 - Define the ends in price.
- To delete an interval:
 - Select the intervals you want to delete.
 - Click **Delete Intervals**. The intervals are removed from the table.
- To verify the intervals are sequential:
 - Click **Verify Intervals**. If non-sequential intervals exist, an error message appears.
 - Click **OK**. The non-sequential values are highlighted in red.
 - Correct the intervals as necessary.
 - Add price intervals individually.
 - Delete an interval.
- Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Candidate Rules

The pricing office of your organization determines the optimum strategies for using RPM in your business. After these strategies are decided, you can define the candidate rules and set up the following parameters:

- Candidate rules
- Variables for candidate rules

You use candidate rules to search the database for items that need to be highlighted for pricing review. Candidate rules determine which item/locations will have retail prices proposed in clearance worksheets. In other types of worksheets they provide a way to identify and track specific items during the worksheet review process.

Candidate rules are defined at the corporate level. You can modify any of the candidate rule parameters. Some rules have variable values. These values are assigned and can be modified at the department level.

Note: Rules that have variables defined are run only against items in Departments where a value has been assigned to the variable. If there is no variable value for a Department, the candidate rule will not run against items from that Department.

There are two types of candidate rules: Inclusion and Exclusion. Exclusion rules are always run first and identify items that will not be included in the worksheet review. Inclusion rules can contain a variable for Department level differences in the value to be searched against. Items that meet an inclusion candidate rule are flagged on the worksheet. Items that meet an exclusion candidate rule do not appear on the worksheet.

Note: Candidate rules are run against the worksheet when it is first created. They are not run again if the worksheet is updated.

Create a Candidate Rule and Define a Variable for the Rule

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Candidate Rules > Create Candidate Rules. The Create Candidate Rule workspace opens.

Create Candidate Rule Workspace

1. In the Name field, enter the name of the candidate rule.
2. In the Description field, enter a description of the candidate rule. This description can be up to 250 characters.
3. In the Type, select the kind of candidate rule that you are creating.
4. In the Status field, select the active status of the rule. Only active rules are run during a review period.
5. In the Field column, select the field to which the candidate rule is applied.
6. In the Operator field, select the relationship that the Field item has to the Value or Variable Name.

Note: All options may not be available for some field types.

| Operator | Relationship |
|----------|--------------|
| = | Equal to |
| < | Less Than |
| > | Greater Than |

| Operator | Relationship |
|----------|--------------------------|
| <= | Less than or equal to |
| >= | Greater than or equal to |
| | Not equal to |

7. In the Value field, enter the ID of value or click the LOV  button and select a value.

Note: If you enter a Value, the rule runs against all Departments that use this value in the rule. If you enter a Variable, you can assign the value of the Variable by Department.

Assign a Variable Value

1. Select the Variable check box.
2. If the Variable is a new variable, select the New check box.
3. In the Value field, enter the name if it is a new variable or click the LOV  button and select an existing variable.

Complete the Candidate Rule

1. Enter additional conditions as necessary.
2. Click **Add**. The condition opens in the conditions area.

Note: A single rule can have multiple conditions. If multiple conditions exist for a rule, an item must meet all of the conditions in order for the rule to be met.

3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Maintain Rule Variables by Variable or by Department

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Candidate Rules > Maintain Rule Variables. The Rule Variable Maintenance workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Rule Variable Maintenance' workspace. At the top, there is a 'Method' dropdown menu set to 'By Variable' and a 'Variable' input field. Below this is a table titled 'Rule Variable Maintenance By Variable' with columns 'Department', 'Description', and 'Variable Value'. The table is currently empty. At the bottom right of the table area is a 'Remove Value' button. At the bottom of the workspace are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

Rule Variable Maintenance Workspace

1. In the Method field, select how you want to update the rule variables
2. In the Variable/Department field, select the value you want to use to update the rule variable.
3. In the Variable Value field, enter the value to be associated with the variable when the rule is run against items in the department.
4. To update the values for multiple departments:
 - a. Multi-select the departments you want to update
 - b. In the Value field below the Rule Variable Maintenance By Variable table, enter the value to be associated with the variable when the rule is run against items in the department.
 - c. Click **Apply**.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Delete a Candidate Rule Variable

Note: If the variable is attached to a candidate rule, you must delete the candidate rule before you can delete the variable. To delete the candidate rule, see the Delete a candidate rule procedure.

1. In the Department field, enter the Department number or click  (LOV) and select from the list of values.
2. Click **View**. A list of the defined variables with their assigned values appears.
3. Select the radio button for the candidate rule variable that you want to remove.
4. Click **Delete**. A message appears, "This variable will be deleted for all Departments. Do you want to continue?"
5. Click **OK**. The variable is removed from the list.

Note: To leave the window without making changes, click Cancel.

Update a Candidate Rule Variable

Note: Rules that have variables defined are run only against items in Departments where a value has been assigned to the variable. If there is no variable value for a Department, the candidate rule will not run against items from that Department.

1. In the Department field, enter the Department number or click  (LOV) and select from the list of values.
2. Click **View**. A list of the defined variables with their assigned values appear.

Note: To apply the same variable to more than one Department, select the desired Departments from the list. For more information on selecting multiple items from a list, see the Select multiple options from a list procedure.

3. In the Value field for the candidate rule variable that you want to edit, enter the appropriate value.
4. Click **Save**. The information is saved.

Note: To leave the window without making changes, click Cancel.

Maintain a Candidate Rule

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Candidate Rules > Maintain Candidate Rules. The Maintain Candidate Rules workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Candidate Rules' workspace. At the top, there is a tab labeled 'Candidate Rule List'. Below the tab is a table with the following columns: Name, Text, Variable, Type, and Status. The table contains four rows of data. Below the table, there are buttons for 'Delete' and 'Edit'. At the bottom of the workspace, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

| Name | Text | Variable | Type | Status |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|--------|
| T1 | Current Margin Percent... | | Inclusion | Active |
| Test-Variable | Promotions = [Yes] | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Inclusion | Active |
| cleardept5002 | Department = 5002 | | Inclusion | Active |
| Dept5003CL | Store On Hand > 1 | | Inclusion | Active |

Maintain Candidate Rules Workspace

1. Select the candidate rule you want to change.
2. Click **Edit**. The Candidate Rule Maintenance workspace opens with information about the selected candidate rule.
3. Change information in any of the fields, as necessary.

Note: See "Create a Candidate Rule and Define a Variable for the Rule" for additional information.

4. If you want to use the value as a variable:
 - a. Check the box in front of Use value as variable.
 - b. Enter or Click  (LOV) to display a list of existing values.
 - c. Select an appropriate value from the list.
5. If you want to edit only the Condition portion of a rule:

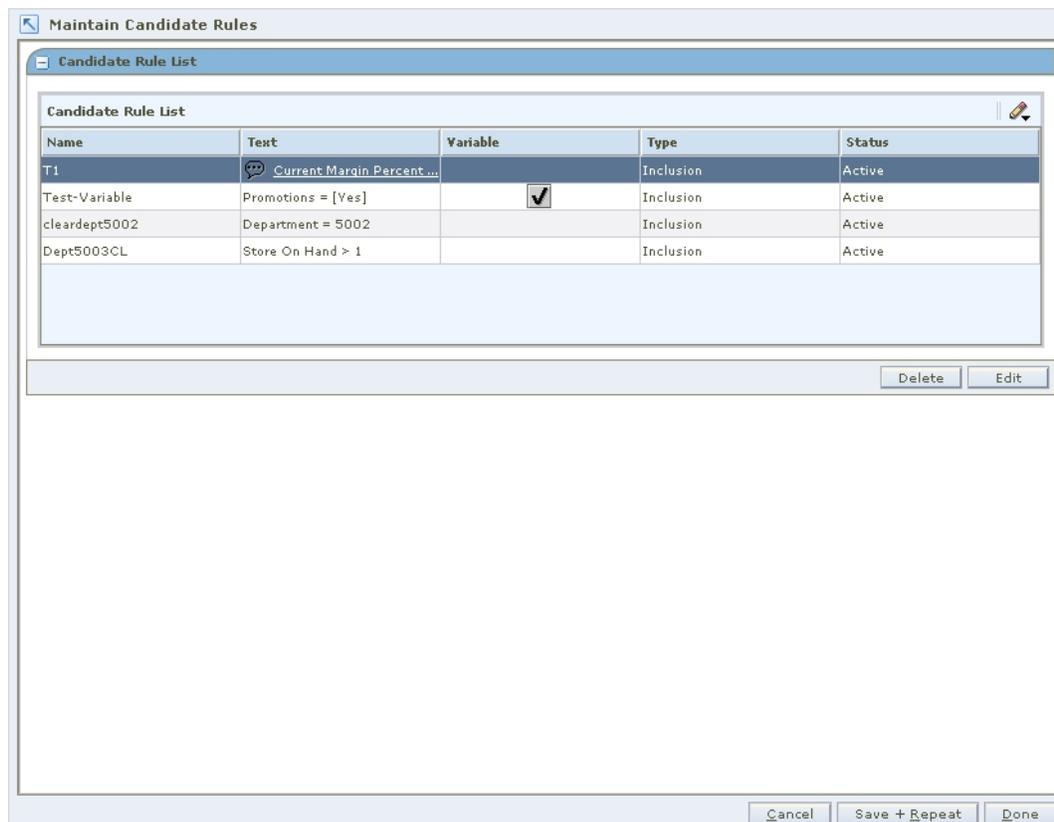
Note: To add a new Condition to a rule without changing any existing Conditions, follow steps c-d below.

- a. In the Conditions box, select the Condition that you want to change.
- b. Click **Edit**. The components of the selected condition display in the Field, Operator, and Values or Variable Name fields.

- c. Enter the appropriate information in the Field, Operator, and Values or Variable Name fields.
- d. Add or substitute the Condition:
 - To include the new or updated Condition without removing the existing condition, click **Add**.
 - To substitute the existing Condition with the one you just created or edited, click **Replace**.
6. To return to the Candidate Rules window, click **Cancel**. All information that you did not save in the Candidate Rule Maintenance window is lost.
7. To delete a condition, select the condition in the Conditions box.
8. Click **Delete**. The condition is removed.
9. To apply all of the changes that you made in this window, click **Save**. You are returned to the Candidate Rules window.

Delete a Candidate Rule

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Candidate Rules > Maintain Candidate Rules. The Maintain Candidate Rules workspace opens with all of the current candidate rules listed.



Maintain Candidate Rules Workspace

1. Select the candidate rule you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete**. A message appears, "Are you sure you want to delete the selected rule?"
3. Click **OK** to delete the rule. The rule is removed from the list.

Note: Variables are not deleted if you delete a rule that has a condition with variables and values assigned at the Department level. This feature allows you to use the existing variables and assigned values when you create a new rule. To delete the variables, see the Delete a candidate rule variable procedure.

Zone Structures

Zone structures allow you to group locations that are priced the same. Additionally, you identify the types of pricing the zone is used for; Regular, Promotional, or Clearance. There are several components that you need to define in order to use zone structures.

Zone Groups

Zone groups are a collection of zones. You can define multiple zone groups that are suited to your business. After you define the zone group, you can define the zones in the zone group. A location (store or warehouse) can only exist once in a given zone group. Multiple currencies may exist within a zone group.

Zones

A zone is a group of locations that are priced the same within a zone group. Locations within a zone must have the same currency. Not all locations must be assigned to a zone.

Primary Zone Groups

The primary zone group is used to determine how items are initially priced in the merchandising system. When you create a primary zone group, you identify the merchandise hierarchy level, the zone group, the markup percent, the markup type, and the price guide. The merchandise hierarchy assigned to a new item in merchandising system will determine the primary zone group definition in RPM used to initially price the item. Based on the information associated with the primary zone group and the cost of the item, as entered in the merchandising system, prices will be proposed. Additionally, price changes that are created against a zone in the primary zone group are stored at the zone level. These price changes can be displayed in the Price Inquiry window.

Create a Zone Group

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Zone Structure > Create Zone Group. The Create Zone Group workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Zone Group' workspace. At the top, there's a title bar 'Create Zone Group'. Below it, the form has several fields:

- * Zone Group Id: 2621
- * Zone Group Name: (empty)
- * Type: (empty) with a LOV button and a plus sign.
- * Zone Id: (empty)
- * Zone Name: (empty)
- * Currency: USD, with a dropdown showing 'US Dollar'.

 There are 'Next' and 'Apply' buttons on the right side of the form. Below the form is a table with the following columns: Zone Id, Name, Currency, Location Count, and Base. The table is currently empty. At the bottom of the workspace, there are buttons for 'Save', 'Locations', and 'Delete'. At the very bottom of the window, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

Create Zone Group Workspace

1. In the Zone Group ID field, edit the generated Zone Group ID field as necessary.

Note: The Zone Group ID field appears with the next available number. If you choose to update the field, you must choose a unique ID.

2. In the Zone Group Name field, enter a description of the zone group.
3. In the Type field, enter the type of pricing this zone group is used for, or click the LOV button and select a type.
4. Click **Next**. Your zone group is created.

Add Zones to a Zone Group

1. In the Zone ID field, edit the generated Zone Group ID field as necessary.

Note: The Zone ID field appears with the next available number. If you choose to update the field, you must choose a unique ID.

2. In the Zone Name field, enter a description of the zone.

3. In the Currency field, enter the currency for the zone, or click the LOV button and select a currency.
4. Click **Apply**. Your zone is added to the table.
5. Add the appropriate number of zones for your zone group.

Add Locations to a Zone

1. Select a zone.
2. Click **Locations**. The Zone – Location Assignment pane opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Zone - Location Assignment' pane. At the top, there are several input fields: 'Zone Group' (US Core Stores), 'Zone' (US Core Stores), 'Zone Currency' (US Dollar), 'Type' (Store), 'Value' (empty), and 'Location' (empty). Each field has a small icon to its right, likely for a LOV. An 'Apply' button is located to the right of the 'Location' field. Below the form is a table with the following columns: Location, Name, Location Type, New Zone, New Zone Name, Effective Date, and Status. The table contains one row with Location ID 999, Name 'kavitha_stockledg...', and Location Type 'Store'. At the bottom right of the pane are 'Save' and 'Delete' buttons.

| Location | Name | Location Type | New Zone | New Zone Name | Effective Date | Status |
|----------|----------------------|---------------|----------|---------------|----------------|--------|
| 999 | kavitha_stockledg... | Store | | | | |

Zone – Location Assignment Pane

3. In the first field, select the type of location you want to add to the zone.
4. In the Value field, enter the ID of the location or location group, or click the LOV button and select a location or location group.
5. Click **Apply** to add the location or location group to the list of locations.
6. Click **Save** to commit any changes.
7. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Note: When you add a location to a zone, a location move request is created in Approved status. The location move request will wait for the next scheduling batch, and that batch program will process the addition. If you want to cancel the approved location addition request, you can change the location move request from Approved back to Worksheet status before the scheduling batch is run. See "Reset a Location Move to Worksheet Status" for more information.

Copy an Existing Zone Group

1. In the Zone Group ID field, edit the generated Zone Group ID field as necessary.

Note: The Zone Group ID field appears with the next available number. If you choose to update the field, you must choose a unique ID.

2. In the Zone Group Name field, enter a description of the zone group.
3. In the Type field, enter the pricing strategy that the zone group will use, or click the LOV button and select a type.
4. Select the Like Group check box.
5. Click **Next**. The Like Group pane opens.
6. Enter the ID of the zone group that you want to copy, or click the LOV button and select a group.
7. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Note: To edit the newly created Zone Group, see "Maintain a Zone Group."

Maintain a Zone Group

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Zone Structure > Maintain Zone Group. The Maintain Zone Group workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Zone Group' workspace. At the top, there is a title bar 'Maintain Zone Group' and a sub-header 'Price Zone Group List'. Below this is a table with the following data:

| Zone Group Id | Name | Type | Location Count |
|---------------|----------------|-------------------------------|----------------|
| 1 | All Locations | Clearance; Regular; Promotion | 171 |
| 11 | US Core Stores | Clearance | 1 |
| 405 | ZG112907 | Clearance; Regular; Promotion | 157 |
| 422 | np zone | Clearance; Regular; Promotion | 166 |
| 562 | ZG-AAA | Clearance; Regular; Promotion | 100 |
| 725 | np zone2 | Clearance; Regular; Promotion | 104 |
| 842 | N-ZG-1 | Clearance; Regular; Promotion | 88 |

Below the table is a 'Filter' section with three rows: 'Location', 'Currency', and 'Type'. Each row has a text input field, a LOV button (represented by a small icon), and a '+' sign. To the right of the filter inputs are 'Filter' and 'Clear Filter' buttons. At the bottom right of the workspace are 'Edit' and 'Delete' buttons. At the very bottom of the workspace are 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done' buttons.

Maintain Zone Group Workspace

1. Filter for the records as necessary:
 - a. In the Location, Currency, and Type fields, enter the criteria you want to filter for.
 - b. Click the filter  button. Zone groups that match your criteria appear in the table below.

Note: Click the  clear filter button to remove the filter criteria. All zone groups appear in the table below.

2. To delete a zone group:
 - a. Select a zone group.
 - b. Click **Delete**. The zone group, zones, and locations are removed.

Edit Zones

1. Select a zone group.
2. Click **Edit**. The Maintain Zone Group pane opens.

Maintain Zone Group

* Zone Group Id: 11 * Zone Group Name: US Core Stores

* Type: Clearance + Clearance

* Zone Id: 2161

* Zone Name:

* Currency: USD US Dollar

Apply

| Zone Id | Name | Currency | Location Count | Base |
|---------|----------------|----------|----------------|----------------------------------|
| 11 | US Core Stores | USD | 1 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |

Filter

Location: Filter Clear Filter

Currency: Filter Clear Filter

Save Locations Delete

Maintain Zone Group (Edit) Pane

3. After the Zone has been added to the Zone Group the currency cannot be changed. The zone with the incorrect currency can be deleted and then re-created with the correct currency.

Note: If there are no locations in the zone the currency field is editable. If locations exist in the zone than the currency field is NOT editable.

4. Add zones to the zone group.
5. To delete a zone:
 - a. Select a zone.
 - b. Click **Delete**. The zone is removed from the list of zones.

Note: You must first delete all locations from the zone before you can delete it.

Edit Locations

1. Select a zone.
2. Click **Locations**. The Zone - Location Assignment pane opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Zone - Location Assignment' pane. It includes a form with the following fields: Zone Group (US Core Stores), Zone (US Core Stores), Zone Currency (US Dollar), Type (Store), Value (empty), and Location (empty). There are '+' icons next to the Value and Location fields. An 'Apply' button is located to the right of the form. Below the form is a table with the following columns: Location, Name, Location Type, New Zone, New Zone Name, Effective Date, and Status. The table contains one row with Location 999, Name kavitha_stockledg..., Location Type Store, and empty cells for the other columns. At the bottom right of the pane are 'Save' and 'Delete' buttons.

Zone - Location Assignment Pane

3. Add locations to the zone.

Note: When you add a location to a zone that was previously saved, a location move is scheduled. See "Maintain Location Move."

4. To delete a location from a zone.
 - a. Select a location.
 - b. Click **Delete**. The location is removed from the list of locations.

Note: When you add or delete a location in a zone, a location move request is created in Approved status. The location move request will wait for the next scheduling batch, and that batch program will process the addition or deletion. If you want to cancel the approved location move request, you can change the location move request from Approved back to Worksheet status before the scheduling batch is run. See "Reset a Location Move to Worksheet Status" for more information.

Complete the Zone Edits

Click **Done** to save any changes close the workspace.

Create a Primary Zone Group

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Zone Structure > Maintain Primary Zone Groups. The Maintain Primary Zone Group workspace opens.

| Dept. | Dept Descrip | Class | Class Descrip | Subclass | Subclass Des | Regular Price | Regular Price | Initial Price | Markup Type |
|-------|---------------|-------|---------------|----------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 12 | JSA Depart... | | | | | 1 | All Locations | 50% | Cost Markup |
| 100 | MSOB_Ret... | | | | | 1 | All Locations | 9.09% | Retail Mark... |
| 200 | MSOB_cos... | | | | | 1 | All Locations | 10% | Cost Markup |
| 300 | MSOB_Con... | | | | | 1 | All Locations | 0% | Cost Markup |
| 400 | MSOB_Con... | | | | | 1 | All Locations | 0% | Cost Markup |
| 777 | PS Conces... | | | | | 1 | All Locations | 10% | Retail Mark... |
| 999 | kavitha_st... | | | | | 11 | US Core St... | 50% | Retail Mark... |

Buttons: Delete, Edit, Add

Buttons: Cancel, Save + Repeat, Done

Maintain Primary Zone Group Workspace

1. Click **Add**. The Zone Retail Definition Maintenance pane opens.

Merchandise Level

* Department: 12 (JSA Department)

Class: []

Subclass: []

Regular Price Zone Group

* Zone Group: 1 (All Locations)

Initial Price Settings

Markup %: 50

Markup Type: Retail Markup Cost Markup

Buttons: Price Guides, Apply

Zone Retail Definition Maintenance Pane

2. In the Department field, enter the ID of the department, or click the LOV button and select a department.

3. In the Class field, enter the ID of the class, or click the LOV button and select a class.
4. In the Subclass field, enter the ID of the subclass, or click the LOV button and select a subclass.

Note: You must select the merchandise hierarchy levels above class and subclass before you can identify class and subclass. Class and subclass are not required. You can define a primary zone group at the Department level.

5. In the Zone Group field, enter the ID of the zone group you want to associate with the selected merchandise hierarchy level, or click the LOV button and select a zone group.

Note: Regular price zone groups are the only type of zone groups that can be attached to a primary zone group.

6. In the Initial Price Settings pane:
 - a. In the Markup % field, enter the percent of markup that is applied to the cost of the item.
 - b. Select either Retail Markup or Cost Markup to indicate how the markup is calculated.
7. To add a price guide, click **Price Guides**. The Price Guide Definition dialog opens.



The image shows a dialog box titled "Price Guide Definition" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog is divided into two columns: "Zone Currency" and "Price Guide". Under "Zone Currency", there are three rows for "EUR", "USD", and "CAD". Each row has a text input field, a small icon (LOV button), and another text input field. At the bottom of the dialog, there are "Cancel" and "OK" buttons.

Price Guide Definition Dialog

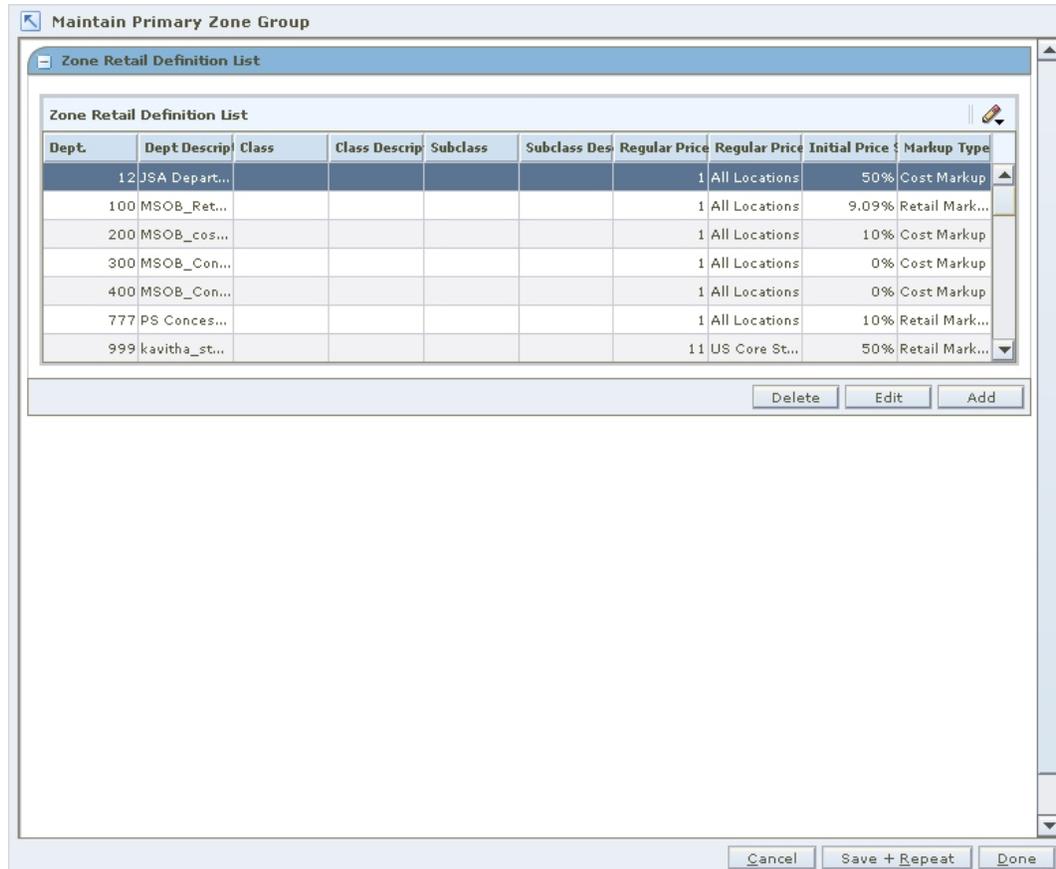
8. For each currency, enter a price guide ID, or click the LOV button and select a price guide.

Note: Only price guides that are associated with the department selected in the Zone Retail Definition Maintenance pane appear. For each currency, you can select a price guide, if a price guide has been set up for the currency and department.

9. Click **OK** to save any changes and close the window.
10. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
11. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

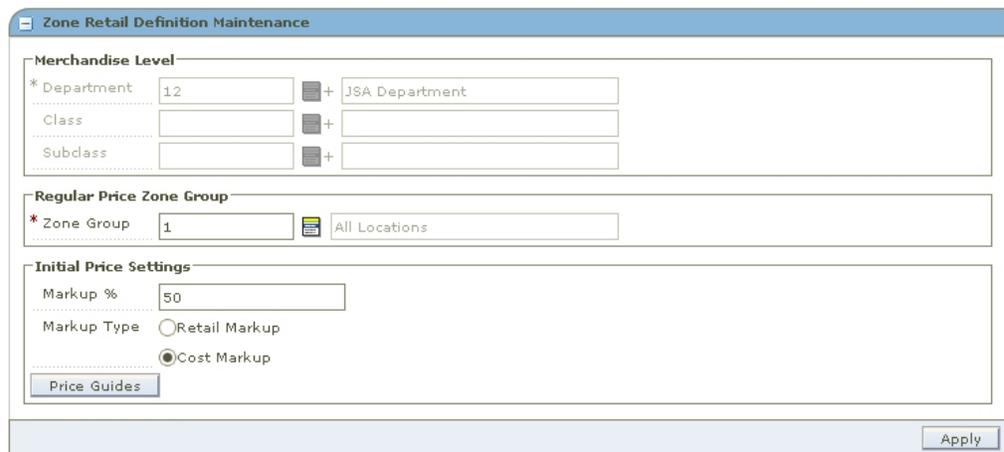
Maintain a Primary Zone Group

Navigate: From the Zone Structure menu, select Maintain Primary Zone Groups. The Maintain Primary Zone Group workspace opens.



Maintain Primary Zone Group Workspace

1. Click **Edit**. The Zone Retail Definition Maintenance pane opens.



Zone Retail Definition Maintenance Pane

2. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Apply**.

4. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Delete a Primary Zone Group

1. Select a primary zone group.
2. Click **Delete**. Your changes are removed from the table.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Codes

The foundation area allows you to maintain reason codes and link codes. Reason codes are used to explain the rationale for clearances and price changes. Link codes are used to associate items to each other at a location and price them exactly the same.

Link Codes

The Maintain Link Codes area allows you to assign link codes to a transaction level item/location. The items can be associated to the code through the merchandise hierarchy, at the item level, or through item attributes such as diff or diff type. Locations can be associated to the code through the zone group or zone or by entering the location directly.

Market Basket Codes

The Maintain Market Basket Codes area allows you to assign market baskets codes to an item/zone. The items can be associated to the code through the merchandise hierarchy, at the item level, or through item attributes such as diff or diff type.

Create a Code

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Foundation > Code Maintenance. The Code Maintenance workspace opens.

| Type | Code | Description | SIM |
|-----------------|----------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Regular Price | RegPrc1 | Regular price code#1 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| Clearance Price | ClrPrc1 | Clearance price code#1 | <input type="radio"/> |
| Link Code | LnkCd1 | Link code#1 | |
| Link Code | LnkCd2 | Link code#2 | |
| Link Code | LnkCd3 | Link code#3 | |
| Clearance Price | 2 | Clearance Price Change | <input type="radio"/> |
| Regular Price | 1 | Regular Price Change | <input type="radio"/> |
| Regular Price | RegPrc2 | Regular price code#2 | <input type="radio"/> |
| Clearance Price | ClrPrc2 | Clearance price code#2 | <input type="radio"/> |
| Link Code | LnkCd4 | Link code#4 | |
| Regular Price | SIMREG | Externally generated Price Change | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| Clearance Price | SIMCLEAR | Externally generated Clearance | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| Link Code | LC-1-SH | Link Code Test | |

Code Maintenance Workspace

1. Click **New**. The next line on the table is enabled.
2. In the Type field, select the type of code you are creating.
3. In the Code field, enter a unique identifier for the code.
4. In the Description field, enter a description of the code.
5. In the SIM field, select the radio button to indicate that the reason code is used exclusively by Store Inventory Management (SIM).

Note: Only one reason code for price changes and clearances can be assigned as a SIM reason code.

6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Edit a Code

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Foundation > Code Maintenance. The Code Maintenance workspace opens.

| Type | Code | Description | SIM |
|-----------------|----------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Regular Price | RegPrc1 | Regular price code#1 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| Clearance Price | ClrPrc1 | Clearance price code#1 | <input type="radio"/> |
| Link Code | LnkCd1 | Link code#1 | |
| Link Code | LnkCd2 | Link code#2 | |
| Link Code | LnkCd3 | Link code#3 | |
| Clearance Price | 2 | Clearance Price Change | <input type="radio"/> |
| Regular Price | 1 | Regular Price Change | <input type="radio"/> |
| Regular Price | RegPrc2 | Regular price code#2 | <input type="radio"/> |
| Clearance Price | ClrPrc2 | Clearance price code#2 | <input type="radio"/> |
| Link Code | LnkCd4 | Link code#4 | |
| Regular Price | SIMREG | Externally generated Price Change | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| Clearance Price | SIMCLEAR | Externally generated Clearance | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| Link Code | LC-1-SH | Link Code Test | |

Buttons: New, Delete, Cancel, Save + Repeat, Done

Code Maintenance Workspace

1. Select the field you want to edit.
2. Make necessary changes.
3. In the SIM field, select the radio button to indicate that the reason code is used exclusively by Store Inventory Management (SIM).

Note: Only one reason code for price changes and clearances can be assigned as a SIM reason code. You are prompted to confirm your choice to change the SIM reason code.

4. Click **Save + Repeat** to commit your changes.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Delete a Code

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Foundation > Code Maintenance. The Code Maintenance workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Code Maintenance' workspace. At the top, there is a title bar with a back arrow and the text 'Code Maintenance'. Below this is a sub-header 'Code Maintenance' with a refresh icon. The main area contains a table with the following data:

| Type | Code | Description | SIM |
|-----------------|----------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Regular Price | RegPrc1 | Regular price code#1 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| Clearance Price | ClrPrc1 | Clearance price code#1 | <input type="radio"/> |
| Link Code | LnkCd1 | Link code#1 | |
| Link Code | LnkCd2 | Link code#2 | |
| Link Code | LnkCd3 | Link code#3 | |
| Clearance Price | 2 | Clearance Price Change | <input type="radio"/> |
| Regular Price | 1 | Regular Price Change | <input type="radio"/> |
| Regular Price | RegPrc2 | Regular price code#2 | <input type="radio"/> |
| Clearance Price | ClrPrc2 | Clearance price code#2 | <input type="radio"/> |
| Link Code | LnkCd4 | Link code#4 | |
| Regular Price | SIMREG | Externally generated Price Change | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| Clearance Price | SIMCLEAR | Externally generated Clearance | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| Link Code | LC-1-SH | Link Code Test | |

Below the table, there are two buttons: 'New' and 'Delete'. At the bottom of the workspace, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

Code Maintenance Workspace

1. Select the record you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete**. The record is removed from the table.

Note: You cannot delete a reason or link code that is in use.

3. Click **Done** to close the window.

Maintain Link Codes

Search for a Link Code

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Link Codes > Maintain Link Codes. The **Maintain Link Codes** workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Link Codes' workspace. At the top, there is a 'Link Codes Search' pane with the following fields:

- Department: [] + []
- Class: [] + []
- Subclass: [] + []
- Item Type: [Item] (dropdown)
- Item Level: [Transaction Level Item] (dropdown)
- Diff Type: [- Select -] (dropdown)
- Item: [] + []
- Diff: [] + []
- Zone Group: [] + []
- Zone: [] + []
- Location: [] + []
- Link Code: [] + []

Buttons: 'Clear' and 'Search' are located at the bottom right of the search pane. A 'Cancel' button is located at the bottom right of the main workspace.

Maintain Link Code Workspace

1. In the Link Codes Search pane, enter criteria as necessary to restrict the search to the link codes you want to maintain.
2. Click **Search**. Your results appear in the Maintain Link Codes table.

| Item | Item Description | Parent Item | Parent Item Desc | Location | Location Description | Link Code | Link Code Description |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>Filter by:</i> | <i>Filter by:</i> | <i>Filter by:</i> |
| 100261021 | RPM QA Item:B... | 100261005 | RPM QA Item | 4545 | Blue Store | LnkCd2 | Link code#2 |
| 100261021 | RPM QA Item:B... | 100261005 | RPM QA Item | 4591 | ST Wholesale A2 | LnkCd2 | Link code#2 |
| 100261030 | RPM QA Item:R... | 100261005 | RPM QA Item | 4545 | Blue Store | LnkCd2 | Link code#2 |
| 100261030 | RPM QA Item:R... | 100261005 | RPM QA Item | 4591 | ST Wholesale A2 | LnkCd2 | Link code#2 |
| 100278077 | RPM QA Item:R... | 100278069 | RPM QA Item | 4580 | st whole | LnkCd1 | Link code#1 |
| 100278085 | RPM QA Item:B... | 100278069 | RPM QA Item | 4547 | ST StoreA1 | LnkCd1 | Link code#1 |
| 100278085 | RPM QA Item:B... | 100278069 | RPM QA Item | 4580 | st whole | LnkCd1 | Link code#1 |
| 100529112 | Roland | | | 7025 | Hampton store | LnkCd1 | Link code#1 |

Maintain Link Codes Table

Maintain or Override a Link Code

1. Search for and retrieve the link codes you want to maintain. Your results appear in the Maintain Link Codes table.

Note: You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above. You may enter more than one department, in which case you cannot enter class or subclass.

2. Select the locations for the link code:
 - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the zones the link code should apply to, or click the LOV  button and select a zone group.
 - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone that contains the locations the link code should apply to, or click the LOV button and select a zone.
 - **Location:** Enter the ID of the location the link code should apply to, or click the LOV button and select a location.
3. Select the item type for the link code from the Item Type drop-down.
 - **Item:** Select an item or for the link code.
 - a. In the Item Level drop-down, select Parent Item, Parent Item/Diff, or Transaction Level Item.
 - b. If enabled, select a diff type from the Diff Type drop-down.
 - c. In the Item field, enter the ID of the item(s) you want the link code to apply to, or click the LOV button and select an item.
 - d. If enabled, enter the ID of the diff(s), or click the LOV button and select a diff.
 - **Item List:** Select an item list for the link code.
Enter the ID of the item list you want the link code to apply to, or click the LOV button and select an item list.
4. Click **Apply**. The following may occur:
 - A row is added to the table for each transaction level item/location that meets the selected criteria.
 - An existing row changes based on the selected criteria.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Update Link Codes

1. In the Maintain Link Codes table, select the rows you want to edit by clicking the box to the left of the row. Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.
2. Right click in the link code field. The Link Code dialog opens.



The image shows a dialog box titled "Link Code" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains two rows of input fields. The first row is labeled "Current Value" and has two text boxes: the first contains "LnkCd2" and the second contains "Link code#2". The second row is labeled "Edited Value" and also has two text boxes: the first contains "LnkCd2" and the second contains "Link code#2". Below the input fields are two buttons: "Apply" and "Cancel".

Link Code Dialog

3. Enter the ID of the link code in the Edited Value field, or click the LOV button and select a code.
4. Click **OK**. Your changes appear in the table.

Delete a Link Code Relationship

1. In the Maintain Link Codes table, select the row you want to delete by clicking the box to the left of the row. Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.
2. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
3. Click **Yes**. The link code relationship is deleted.

Maintain Market Basket Codes

Search for a Market Basket Code

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Market Basket Codes > Maintain Market Basket Codes. The Maintain Market Basket Codes workspace opens.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Maintain Market Basket Codes". Inside, there is a "Market Basket Codes Search" section with various input fields and buttons. The fields include:

- Department: [Text Box] [LOV Icon] + [Text Box]
- Class: [Text Box] [LOV Icon] + [Text Box]
- Subclass: [Text Box] [LOV Icon] + [Text Box]
- Zone Group: [Text Box] [LOV Icon] + [Text Box]
- Zone: [Text Box] [LOV Icon] + [Text Box]
- Item Type: [Dropdown Menu] (Current selection: Item)
- Item Level: [Dropdown Menu] (Current selection: Transaction Level Item)
- Diff Type: [Dropdown Menu] (Current selection: - Select -)
- Item: [Text Box] [LOV Icon] + [Text Box]
- Diff: [Text Box] [LOV Icon] + [Text Box]
- Margin Market Basket Code: [Text Box] [LOV Icon] + [Text Box]
- Competitive Market Basket Code: [Text Box] [LOV Icon] + [Text Box]

Buttons include "Clear", "Search", and "Cancel".

Maintain Market Basket Codes Workspace

1. Enter criteria as necessary to restrict the search to the market basket codes you want to maintain.
2. Click **Search**. Your results appear in the Market Basket Codes table.

| Item | Item Description | Parent Item | Parent Item Description | Zone Group | Zone | Margin Market Basket Code | Margin Market Basket Code Description | Co |
|--------------|------------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|----|
| Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Fi |
| 100275010 | RPM QA Item:B... | 100275001 | RPM QA Item | 405 | 342 | | | NC |
| 100275028 | RPM QA Item:R... | 100275001 | RPM QA Item | 405 | 342 | | | NC |
| 100278077 | RPM QA Item:R... | 100278069 | RPM QA Item | 562 | 504 | MBC1 | Code 1 | |
| 100278085 | RPM QA Item:B... | 100278069 | RPM QA Item | 562 | 504 | MBC1 | Code 1 | |
| 100481673 | rpm qa:Red | 100481665 | rpm qa | 562 | 504 | MBC1 | Code 1 | |
| 100481681 | rpm qa:Blue | 100481665 | rpm qa | 562 | 504 | MBC1 | Code 1 | |

Market Basket Codes Table**Maintain Market Basket Codes**

1. Search for and retrieve the market basket codes you want to maintain. Your results appear in the Maintain Market Basket Codes table.
2. Enter the ID of the merchandise level you want to apply the market basket to, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate merchandise level.

Note: You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above. You may enter more than one department, in which case you cannot enter class or subclass.

3. Select the zones for the market basket:
 - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the zones the market basket should apply to, or click the LOV button and select a zone group.
 - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone the market basket should apply to, or click the LOV button and select a zone.
4. Select the item type for the market basket code from the Item Type drop-down.
 - **Item:** Select an item for the market basket code.
 - a. In the Item Level drop-down, select Parent Item, Parent Item/Diff, or Transaction Level Item.
 - b. If enabled, select a diff type from the Diff Type drop-down.
 - c. In the Item field, enter the ID of the item(s) you want the market basket code(s) to apply to, or click the LOV button and select an item.
 - d. If enabled, enter the ID of the diff, or click the LOV button and select a diff.
 - **Item List:** Select an item list for the market basket code. Enter the ID of the item list you want the market basket code(s) to apply to, or click the LOV button and select an item list.
5. In the Margin Market Basket Code field, enter the ID of the code, or click the LOV button and select the code.

Or

Select the Remove Margin Market Basket Code checkbox to dissociate the margin market basket code from the item(s)/zone(s) that meet the selected criteria.
6. In the Competitive Market Basket Code field, enter the ID of the code, or click the LOV button and select the code.

Or

Select the Remove Competitive Market Basket Code checkbox to disassociate the competitive market basket code from the item(s)/zone(s) that meet the selected criteria.

7. Click **Apply**. The following may occur:
 - A row is added to the table for each transaction level item/location that meets the selected criteria.
 - An existing row changes based on the selected criteria.
8. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Update Market Basket Codes

1. In the Market Basket Codes table, select the row you want to edit by clicking the box to the left of the row. Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.
2. Right click in the field you wish to edit:
 - **Margin Market Basket Code** - The Margin Market Basket Code dialog opens.

Margin Market Basket Code Dialog

- **Competitive Market Basket Code** - The Competitive Market Basket Code dialog opens.

Competitive Market Basket Code Dialog

3. Enter the ID of the Market Basket Code in the Edited Value field, or click the LOV button and select a code.
Or
Clear the field to dissociate the market basket code from the selected record.
4. Click **OK**. Your changes appear in the table.

Delete a Market Basket Code Relationship

1. In the Market Basket Codes table, select the row you want to delete by clicking the box to the left of the row. Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.
2. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
3. Click **Yes**. The market basket code relationship is deleted.

Calendars

Calendars are used to define review periods for your pricing strategies. A review period is the amount of time you have to act on pricing events generated in the worksheet before they expire.

After you create a calendar, you can maintain the different aspects of that calendar. You can modify the name, description or end date of the calendar. You can also change the rules and exceptions for future review periods.

Create a Calendar

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Calendar > Create Calendar. The Create Calendar workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Calendar' workspace. At the top, there is a 'Calendar Setup' pane with the following fields and options:

- Name:** A required text field.
- Description:** A text field with a speech bubble icon for editing.
- Calendar Setup:**
 - Start Date:** A required date field with a calendar icon.
 - End Date:** A required date field with a calendar icon.
 - Review Period Duration:** A required text field.
 - Days Between Review Periods:** A required text field.
- Review Period Setup:**
 - Rules:** A dropdown menu set to 'Both'.
 - Exception Frequency:** A text field set to '1'.
 - New Calendar to Assign to Strategies When Calendar Expires:** A section with a 'Name' text field and a calendar icon.

At the bottom right of the pane is a 'Calculate Review Periods' button. At the bottom of the workspace are 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done' buttons.

Create Calendar Workspace

1. In the Calendar Setup pane, in the Name field, enter a name for the calendar.
2. In the Description field, you can enter a description for the Calendar. Click the  button to open an editing window.

Set Up the Calendar

1. In the Calendar Setup area, in the Start Date field, enter the date the calendar becomes active, or click the calendar  button and select a date.
2. In the End Date field, enter the date the calendar is no longer active.
3. In the Review Period Duration field, enter the length of the review period in days.

4. In the Days Between Review Periods field, enter the number of days between review periods.

Note: The last review period duration plus the days between review periods must exactly reach the end date of the calendar. If this is not the case, the system can automatically adjust the end date, or you can chose to modify the Review Period Duration, Days Between Review Periods or End Date fields yourself.

Setup Review Periods

1. In the Review Period Setup area, from the Rules drop-down, select the type of rules to apply for the review period.
 - **Inclusion** - Items that meet inclusion candidate rules will be highlighted in the worksheet.
 - **Exclusion** - Items that meet exclusion candidate rules will be excluded from the worksheet.
 - **Both** - Both inclusion and exclusion candidate rules are applied for the review period.
 - **None** - No rules are applied for the review period.
2. In the Exception Frequency field, enter the frequency, in review periods, that RPM should process exceptions from the merchandising system.
 - Enter 1 for every review period.
 - Enter 2 for every other review period.
 - Enter 3 for every third review period.
 - Enter 0 if you never want RPM to process exceptions.

- Click **Calculate Review Periods**. The review periods are calculated and the Review Period Details pane opens.

| Start Date | End Date | Rules | Exception |
|------------|------------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| 01/26/2008 | 01/26/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 01/27/2008 | 01/27/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 01/28/2008 | 01/28/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 01/29/2008 | 01/29/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 01/30/2008 | 01/30/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 01/31/2008 | 01/31/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/01/2008 | 02/01/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/02/2008 | 02/02/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/03/2008 | 02/03/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/04/2008 | 02/04/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/05/2008 | 02/05/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/06/2008 | 02/06/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/07/2008 | 02/07/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/08/2008 | 02/08/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/09/2008 | 02/09/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/10/2008 | 02/10/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/11/2008 | 02/11/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/12/2008 | 02/12/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/13/2008 | 02/13/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Review Period Details

- In the Review Period Details pane, in the Rules and Exceptions fields, edit as necessary for each review period.

Complete the Calendar

Click **Done** at the bottom of the workspace. The new calendar is added and the Maintain Calendar workspace closes.

Maintain a Calendar

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Calendar > Maintain Calendar. The Maintain Calendar workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Calendar' workspace. At the top, there is a 'Calendar List' pane containing a table with the following data:

| Name | Description | Start Date | End Date | Review Period Duration | Days Between Reviews | Expired |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| MMCal | Maintain Margin C... | 12/01/2007 | 01/29/2008 | 4 | 0 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| AnotherDailyCal | Another Daily Cal... | 01/26/2008 | 03/15/2008 | 1 | 0 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| MMCal2 | strtdt 01/11/08 | 01/11/2008 | 02/27/2008 | 4 | 0 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| DailyCal | Daily Calendar | 12/01/2007 | 01/25/2008 | 1 | 0 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Below the table, there are 'Delete' and 'Edit' buttons. At the bottom of the workspace, there are 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done' buttons.

Maintain Calendar Workspace

1. Select the calendar you want to maintain from the Calendar List pane.

- Click **Edit**. The Calendar Details and Review Period Details panes are displayed and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

| Start Date | End Date | Rules | Exception |
|------------|------------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| 01/26/2008 | 01/26/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 01/27/2008 | 01/27/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 01/28/2008 | 01/28/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 01/29/2008 | 01/29/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 01/30/2008 | 01/30/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 01/31/2008 | 01/31/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/01/2008 | 02/01/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/02/2008 | 02/02/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/03/2008 | 02/03/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/04/2008 | 02/04/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/05/2008 | 02/05/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/06/2008 | 02/06/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/07/2008 | 02/07/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/08/2008 | 02/08/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/09/2008 | 02/09/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/10/2008 | 02/10/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/11/2008 | 02/11/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/12/2008 | 02/12/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 02/13/2008 | 02/13/2008 | Both | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Review Period Details

| Calendar Details | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|----------------|---------------------|--------------|-------|------------|------|------------|---------------------|------------|---|--------------------------|--|--|---|------|--|-------------------------------|--|--|---|--|--|
| * Name | AnotherDailyCal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Another Daily Calendar | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Calendar Setup</th> <th>Review Period Setup</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>* Start Date</td> <td>Rules</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01/26/2008</td> <td>Both</td> </tr> <tr> <td>* End Date</td> <td>Exception Frequency</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03/15/2008</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>* Review Period Duration</td> <td colspan="2">New Calendar to Assign to Strategies When Calendar Expires</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td colspan="2">Name</td> </tr> <tr> <td>* Days Between Review Periods</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | | Calendar Setup | Review Period Setup | * Start Date | Rules | 01/26/2008 | Both | * End Date | Exception Frequency | 03/15/2008 | 1 | * Review Period Duration | New Calendar to Assign to Strategies When Calendar Expires | | 1 | Name | | * Days Between Review Periods | | | 0 | | |
| Calendar Setup | Review Period Setup | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| * Start Date | Rules | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 01/26/2008 | Both | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| * End Date | Exception Frequency | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 03/15/2008 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| * Review Period Duration | New Calendar to Assign to Strategies When Calendar Expires | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Name | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| * Days Between Review Periods | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Calculate Review Periods | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Calendar Details

- Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
 - Calendar Detail
 - **End Date:** Select the end date for the calendar.
 - New Calendar to Assign to Strategies when Calendar expires: Select the calendar that replaces the current calendar after the end date.
 - Review Period Details
 - **Rules:** Select Inclusion, Exclusion, Both, or None.
 - **Exceptions:** Select if exceptions, from the merchandising system, should be processed during the review period.
- Click **Calculate Review Periods**. If edits are made to the calendar detail, you must press the Calculate Review Periods button.
- Click **Done**.

Delete a Calendar

1. Select the calendar you want to delete from the list.
2. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
3. Click **Yes**. The calendar is deleted.
4. Click **Done** to close the window.

Maintain Location Move

You can move a location from one zone to another within a zone group. The process allows a location to keep all location level pricing events while it transfers from the old zone's pricing strategies to those of the new zone, while at the same time inheriting the pricing events of the new zone.

Note: System options control whether promotions are allowed to overlap a scheduled location move, and whether a location automatically inherits pricing of the new zone. See "System Options Definitions" for more information about Location Moves options.

Request a Location Move

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Zone Structure > Maintain Location Move. The Maintain Location Move workspace opens.

The screenshot displays the 'Maintain Location Move' workspace. At the top, there is a 'Location Move List' table with the following data:

| Id | Location | Location N | Location T | Zone Group | Old Zone | Old Zone N | New Zone | New Zone | Scheduled | Status | Conflict | Move Resu |
|------|-------------------|------------|------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|--------|----------|-----------|
| 921 | 6002 F Orderin... | Store | 1 | 302 US Locat... | 1950 | New-Z1-... | 01/22/2... | Completed | Completed | | | |
| 922 | 6001 F Orderin... | Store | 1 | 302 US Locat... | 1950 | New-Z1-... | 01/22/2... | Completed | Completed | | | |
| 1021 | 7023 Marion st... | Store | 2385 | 2102 Z6-Old | 2103 Z6-New | 01/25/2... | Completed | | | | | |
| 1002 | 7036 Traveler ... | Store | 725 | 544 544 | 545 545 | 01/25/2... | Worksheet | Failed | | | | |
| 1041 | 306 company... | Store | | | 2141 RPM Tes... | 02/24/2... | Approved | | | | | |
| 941 | 7010 St Paul S... | Store | 2385 | 2022 Z3-Old | 2023 Z3-New | 01/22/2... | Completed | | | | | |
| 981 | 7019 WhiteBear | Store | 2385 | 2064 Z5-Old | 2065 Z5-New | 01/24/2... | Completed | | | | | |

Below the table, there is a 'Status' dropdown set to 'Completed', an 'Action' dropdown set to '- Select -', and an 'Update' button. At the bottom right of the table area are 'New' and 'Delete' buttons.

The lower section of the workspace is titled 'Maintain Location Move' and contains a form with the following fields:

- Zone Group: []
- Zone: []
- Location: []
- New Zone: []
- Effective Date: []

An 'Apply' button is located at the bottom right of this form. At the very bottom of the workspace are 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done' buttons.

Maintain Location Move Workspace

Create a Location Move Request

1. Click **New**. The Zone Group Field is enabled on the Maintain Location Move pane.
2. In the Zone Group field, enter the zone group of the location you need to move, or click the LOV  button and select a zone group.
3. In the Zone field, enter zone of the location you need to move, or click the LOV button and select a zone.
4. In the Location field, enter the location you need to move, or click the LOV button and select a Location.
5. In the New Zone field, enter the zone to move the location to, or click the LOV button and select the new zone.
6. In the Effective Date field, enter the date the location should move zones, or click the calendar  button and select a date.

Note: The Effective Date you can set depends on the number of days set in the system option Location Move Lead Time. The earliest date a location move can be created is today's date plus the location move lead time.

7. Click **Apply**. The location move request appears with a status of Worksheet on the Location Move list.

Submit a Location Move Request for Approval

1. Select a location move request with a status of Worksheet.
2. Select Submit from the Action drop-down.
3. Click **Update**.
4. A confirmation prompt is displayed. Click **Yes**.
5. The location move request is changed to a status of Pending.
6. If no conflicts are found, the location move request is changed to a status of Submitted.

After a location move request is in Submitted status, the request can be approved, rejected, or returned to Worksheet status.

Approve a Location Move Request

1. Select Approve from the Action drop-down.
2. Click **Update**.
3. A confirmation prompt is displayed. Click **Yes**.
4. The location move request is changed to a status of Pending.
5. If no conflicts are found, the location move request is changed to a status of Approved.

Note: An alert is given when conflict checking is complete.

After a location move request is in Approved status, the move will be scheduled by the location move scheduling batch job. A location move request in Approved status can be changed back to Worksheet status, edited, and resubmitted if necessary. A location move in Scheduled status cannot be moved back to Approved, Worksheet, or Submitted status.

Reject a Location Move Request

1. Select a location move request with a status of Submitted.
2. Select Reject from the Action drop-down.
3. Click **Update**.
4. A confirmation prompt is displayed. Click **Yes**.
5. The location move request is changed to a status of Rejected.

A rejected location move can be changed back to Worksheet status. In Worksheet status, the request can be edited and resubmitted, or it can be deleted.

Reset a Location Move Request to Worksheet Status

1. Select a location move with a status of Failed, Rejected, Submitted, or Approved.
2. Select Worksheet from the Action drop-down.
3. Click **Update**. The location move request is changed back to Worksheet status.
4. Edit the location move request as needed. If the request failed, fix the conflicts that caused the failure.

After you edit a location move request, you can submit the request again.

View Conflicts for a Failed Location Move Request

1. In the Conflict column, click the Failed link. The Conflict Review window opens with the conflict information displayed.



Conflict Review Window

2. Click **OK** to close the Conflict Review window.

Delete a Location Move Request

Note: Only location moves in Worksheet status can be deleted.

1. Select a location move with a status of Worksheet.
2. Click **Delete**.
3. A confirmation prompt is displayed. Click **Yes**. The location move request is deleted.

View Location Move Results

If RPM created any exceptions or exclusions in order for the location to be moved successfully, those items are viewable in the move results column.

In the Move Results column, click the Completed link. The Conflict Review window opens, with move results information displayed.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Conflict Review" with a close button in the top right corner. The window contains a table with the following data:

| Maintain Location Move | | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------|----------|--------------|-----------|-----------|
| Id | Item | Location | Change Type | Parent Id | Type |
| 1554 | 100643097 | 6002 | Price Change | 1553 | Execution |
| 1556 | 100643100 | 6002 | Price Change | 1555 | Execution |
| 1552 | 100643089 | 6002 | Price Change | 1551 | Execution |

Below the table is a large empty light blue area. At the bottom right of the window, there is a small icon and an "OK" button.

Conflict Review Window

Pricing Strategies

Maintain Pricing Strategies

Pricing strategies allow you to define how prices are proposed when pricing worksheets are generated. You can define pricing strategies at the department, class, or subclass level to identify the items that are affected by the strategy. The lowest merchandise level you can define for a price strategy is determined by the aggregation levels defined for the department. An item/location can be on multiple regular pricing strategies as long as the review periods within the calendar assigned do not overlap (clearance, competitive, or margin) and one maintain margin pricing strategy which can overlap with a (clearance, competitive, or margin) strategy.

After you have created a price strategy, you can maintain different aspects of the price strategy.

Note: Updates to pricing strategies affect only future worksheets. Current worksheets will not be updated.

Area Differential Pricing

Area differential pricing allows you to set prices for items at a particular zone or zone group differently than another zone or zone group. The price differential is based on the rules you define. Area differentials can be used when you create a price change to ensure consistent pricing. These price changes are generated by selecting Price Changes for Area Differentials within the Price Change task pad dialog. These price changes are generated by selecting Price Changes for Area Differentials within the Price Change task pad dialog. Differential pricing cannot be applied to other pricing events, such as clearances or promotions.

When creating an area differential:

- You first establish a primary area, by defining the merchandise hierarchy and zone hierarchy for the primary area.
- Next, select the zones that fall within the secondary area.
- Then define how prices for the items in the hierarchy will differ in the secondary areas from the prices in the primary area. You can choose to price the item higher or lower by percent, or set the price to the same as the primary area.
- You can choose to exclude certain items in the merchandise hierarchy from the secondary area differential prices.
- You can choose to create and associate a competitive pricing strategy with the secondary area differential.

Area differentials are applied when price changes are created manually in the Price Change Dialog or from the Create Price Changes for Area Differentials dialog. They are also created in the worksheet if there are item/zone combinations brought into the worksheet that are part of the primary area on an area differential strategy. When competitive information is associated with an area differential the worksheet chooses the lower of the retails proposed by the strategies.

If you set up the secondary area to be auto-approved, secondary area price changes are conflict checked, and if no conflict exists, created in approved status. If conflicts exist, the secondary area price change is created in worksheet status. If you set up the secondary area to not be auto-approved, secondary area price changes are created in worksheet status. See "Change the Status of a Price Change" for additional information about status changes and conflict checking.

Create an Area Differential Pricing Strategy

Navigate: From Task Pad, select Pricing Strategy > Create Pricing Strategy. The Create Pricing Strategy workspace opens with the Strategy Maintenance pane.

Strategy Maintenance Pane

1. In the Type field, select Area Differential.
2. Click **Next**. Additional fields appear.

Strategy Maintenance - Area Differential

3. Enter the ID of the merchandise level you want to apply the area differential to, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate merchandise level.

Note: You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above, if the definition of the department in the aggregation level dialog allows it.

4. Select the zones that define the primary area:
 - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the area differential price strategy, or click the LOV button and select a zone group.
 - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the area differential price strategy, or click the LOV button and select a zone.
5. Click **Define Secondary Areas**. The Area Differential Strategy Details pane opens.

| Zone Id | Zone Name | Differential | Percent | Auto Approve | Price Guide |
|---------|-----------|--------------|---------|--------------|-------------|
| | | | | | |

* Price Zone Id + * Differential - Select -
 Price Guides + Percent
 Auto Approve

▶ Item Exclusion
 ▶ Competitor

Buttons: New, Edit, Delete, Apply

Area Differential Strategy Details Pane

Define Secondary Areas

1. Click **New** to enable the fields.
2. In the Price Zone field, enter the ID of the zone that you want to add to the secondary area of the area differential price strategy, or click the LOV button and select a zone.
3. In the Price Guides field, enter the ID of the price guide you want to apply to the differential pricing, or click the LOV button and select a price guide.

Note: Only price guides associated with the selected departments can be selected.

4. In the Differential field, select how the price differs from the primary area:
 - **Price Higher:** The items at the specified secondary area are priced higher by the percentage entered in the Percent field.
 - **Price Lower:** The items at the specified secondary area are priced lower by the percentage entered in the Percent field.
 - **Price Equal:** The items at the specified secondary area are priced the same as the items in the primary area.
5. In the Percent field, enter the percent by which the secondary area price is different from the primary area price.
6. Select the Auto Approve check box to indicate price changes for the area differential should be created in Approved status.

Exclude Items From the Area Differential

Note: Expand the Item Exclusion section of the Area Differentials pane to complete the procedure.

1. Enter or select criteria ID of the items you want to exclude.
2. Click **Add**. The information is added to the item exclusion table.
3. To remove an item from the item exclusion table:
 - a. Select an item.
 - b. Click **Remove**. The item is removed from the item exclusion table.

Complete the Area Differential

1. Click **Apply**. Any changes are added to the table
2. Click **Done** to save your changes and close the window.

Edit an Area Differential Pricing Strategy

Navigate: From Task Pad, select Pricing Strategy > Maintain Pricing Strategy. The Pricing Strategy Search workspace opens.

The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Maintain Pricing Strategy". Inside, there is a "Pricing Strategy Search" form. The form has several input fields and buttons:

- Price Strategy Id:** A text input field.
- Type:** A dropdown menu currently showing "Clearance", with a "+" button to the right.
- Department:** A text input field with a "+" button to the right.
- Class:** A text input field with a "+" button to the right.
- Subclass:** A text input field with a "+" button to the right.
- Zone Group:** A text input field with a "+" button to the right.
- Zone:** A text input field with a "+" button to the right.
- Price Guide:** A text input field with a "+" button to the right.
- Calendar Status:** A dropdown menu currently showing "- Select -".
- Calendar:** A text input field with a "+" button to the right.
- New Calendar:** A text input field with a "+" button to the right.

At the bottom right of the form area, there are two buttons: "Clear" and "Search". At the bottom right of the entire workspace, there is a "Cancel" button.

Pricing Strategy Search Workspace

1. Enter criteria as needed to limit your search.
2. Click **Search**. The results of your search are listed in the Pricing Strategies List.

Maintain Pricing Strategy

Pricing Strategies List

Pricing Strategies List

| Price Strategy | Department I | Department | Class Id | Class | Subclass Id | Subclass | Zone Group | Zone Group Id | Zone |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ |
| 945 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | New-Z1-l |
| 626 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_El |
| 947 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_El |
| 621 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_U |
| 941 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_U |
| 624 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | Z2-whole |
| 944 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | Z2-whole |
| 625 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | US Locat |
| 946 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | US Locat |
| 623 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST whole: |
| 943 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST whole: |
| 622 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST Store |
| 942 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST Store |
| 421 | 8000 | Shoes | | | | | np zone2 | 725 | 546 |
| 81 | 5002 | RPM QA De... | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z3-Store |
| 141 | 5003 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z3-Store |
| 701 | 5003 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z4-Misc |
| 783 | 5000 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | STZG-B | 1643 | Zone1 |

Delete Edit

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

Pricing Strategies List Window

- From the Pricing Strategies List, select the area differential strategy you want to maintain.
- Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A Strategy Maintenance editing pane opens, and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

Clearance Pricing

A clearance pricing strategy allows you to define the method used to mark down items.

Create a Clearance Pricing Strategy

Navigate: From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Create Price Strategy. The Create Pricing Strategy workspace opens with the Strategy Maintenance pane.

Strategy Maintenance Pane

1. In the Type field, select Clearance.
2. Click **Next**. Additional fields appear.

Strategy Maintenance - Clearance

3. Enter the ID of the merchandise level you want to apply the strategy to, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate merchandise level.

Note: You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above, if the definition of the department in the aggregation level dialog allows it.

4. Select the zones for the strategy:
 - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV button and select a zone group.
 - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV button and select a zone.
5. In the Price Guides field, enter the ID of the Price Guide field, or click the LOV button and select a price guide.

Note: Only price guides associated with the selected departments can be selected.

6. In the Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV button and select a calendar.

- In the Suspend field, select the check box to indicate that reviews of the existing strategy are stopped.

Note: Clear the check box to indicate the review periods should begin with the next review period.

- In the New Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV button and select a calendar.

Note: You must select the Suspend check box before you can add a new calendar.

- Click **Define Strategy Details**. The Clearance Strategy Details pane opens.

Clearance Strategy Details Pane

Define Clearance Strategy Details

- In the Markdown Percent field, select the price from which the clearance price is calculated.
- Click **Add Row**.
- In the Discount Percent field, enter the percent of the markdown.
- Click **Apply**.

Note: If the price from which the clearance price is calculated is Regular Retail, the Discount Percent fields must increase with each markdown added.

Edit a Clearance Pricing Strategy

Navigate: From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Pricing Strategy Search workspace opens.

The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Maintain Pricing Strategy". Inside, there is a sub-window titled "Pricing Strategy Search". This sub-window contains several input fields and buttons:

- Price Strategy Id:** A text input field.
- Type:** A dropdown menu currently showing "Clearance".
- Department:** A text input field with a small icon and a "+" sign to its right.
- Zone Group:** A text input field with a small icon and a "+" sign to its right.
- Class:** A text input field with a small icon and a "+" sign to its right.
- Zone:** A text input field with a small icon and a "+" sign to its right.
- Subclass:** A text input field with a small icon and a "+" sign to its right.
- Price Guide:** A text input field with a small icon and a "+" sign to its right.
- Calendar Status:** A dropdown menu currently showing "- Select -".
- Calendar:** A text input field with a small icon and a "+" sign to its right.
- New Calendar:** A text input field with a small icon and a "+" sign to its right.

At the bottom right of the "Pricing Strategy Search" sub-window, there are two buttons: "Clear" and "Search". At the bottom right of the main "Maintain Pricing Strategy" workspace, there is a "Cancel" button.

Pricing Strategy Search Workspace

1. Enter criteria as needed to limit your search.
2. Click **Search**. The results of your search are listed in the Pricing Strategies List.

Maintain Pricing Strategy

Pricing Strategies List

Pricing Strategies List

| Price Strategy | Department Id | Department | Class Id | Class | Subclass Id | Subclass | Zone Group | Zone Group Id | Zone |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ |
| 945 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | New-Z1-l |
| 626 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_EI |
| 947 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_EI |
| 621 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_U |
| 941 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_U |
| 624 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | Z2-whole |
| 944 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | Z2-whole |
| 625 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | US Locat |
| 946 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | US Locat |
| 623 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST whole: |
| 943 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST whole: |
| 622 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST Store |
| 942 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST Store |
| 421 | 8000 | Shoes | | | | | np zone2 | 725 | 546 |
| 81 | 5002 | RPM QA De... | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z3-Store |
| 141 | 5003 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z3-Store |
| 701 | 5003 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z4-Misc |
| 783 | 5000 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | STZG-B | 1643 | Zone1 |

Delete Edit

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

Pricing Strategies List Window

- From the Pricing Strategies List, select the clearance strategy you want to maintain.
- Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A second Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

Strategy Maintenance

Type: Clearance

* Department: 8888 PS Department * Zone Group: 1 All Locations
 Class: Zone: 444 ST wholesaleA4
 Subclass:

Price Guide: Suspend:
 Calendar: New Calendar:

Markdown Percent: Regular Price
 Markdown Number:
 Discount Percent:

| Clearance Strategies | |
|----------------------|------------------|
| Markdown Number | Discount Percent |
| 1 | 10% |

Strategy Maintenance Edit - Clearance

5. Make necessary changes.

Edit a Price Guide

Change or enter a price guide name, or click the LOV button and select the appropriate price guide if necessary.

Change Calendars

Note: Before you can specify a new calendar, the existing calendar must be suspended.

1. Select the Suspend check box.
2. Enter a calendar name, or click the LOV button and select a calendar

Edit a Markdown

1. Select the Markdown number from the Clearance Strategies table.
2. Click **Edit**. The Discount Percent field is enabled.
3. Edit the discount percent.
4. Click **Apply**.

Delete a Markdown

1. Select the highest Markdown number from the Clearance Strategies table.
2. Click **Remove Markdown**.
3. Click **Apply**.

Clearance Defaults Pricing

A clearance defaults pricing strategy allows you to set up a strategy for generating subsequent markdowns after an initial clearance event.

Create a Clearance Defaults Pricing Strategy

Navigate: From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Create Price Strategy. The Create Pricing Strategy workspace opens with the Strategy Maintenance pane.

Strategy Maintenance Pane

1. In the Type field, select Clearance Defaults.
2. Click **Next**. Additional strategy fields appear.

Strategy Maintenance - Clearance Defaults

3. Enter the ID of the merchandise level you want to apply the strategy to, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate merchandise level.

Note: You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above, if the definition of the department in the aggregation level dialog allows it.

4. Click **Define Strategy Details**. The Clearance Defaults Strategy Details pane opens.

| Markdown Number | Discount Percent | Days after First |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| | | |

Clearance Defaults Strategy Details

Define Clearance Strategy Details

1. Enter the percent of the first markdown after the initial markdown in the Discount Percent field.
2. Enter how many days after the first markdown that this markdown should be taken in the Days after First field.
3. Enter when to reset the price to regular price in the Reset Price this many days after out of stock date field.
4. Click **Apply**. A row is added to the table.

Add Subsequent Markdowns

1. Click **Add Row**.
2. Enter a percent in the Discount Percent field.

Note: Subsequent markdown percents must be greater than the previous.

3. Enter a number of days in the Days after First field.
4. Click **Apply**. The markdown is added to the table.

Edit a Clearance Defaults Price Strategy

Navigate: From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Pricing Strategy Search workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Pricing Strategy' workspace. At the top, there is a 'Pricing Strategy Search' form with the following fields and controls:

- Price Strategy Id:** A text input field.
- Type:** A dropdown menu currently set to 'Clearance', with a '+ Clearance' button next to it.
- Department:** A text input field with a '+ Department' button.
- Class:** A text input field with a '+ Class' button.
- Subclass:** A text input field with a '+ Subclass' button.
- Zone Group:** A text input field with a '+ Zone Group' button.
- Zone:** A text input field with a '+ Zone' button.
- Price Guide:** A text input field with a '+ Price Guide' button.
- Calendar Status:** A dropdown menu currently set to '- Select -'.
- Calendar:** A text input field with a '+ Calendar' button.
- New Calendar:** A text input field with a '+ New Calendar' button.

At the bottom right of the form, there are 'Clear' and 'Search' buttons. Below the form is a large empty workspace area. At the bottom right of the entire workspace, there is a 'Cancel' button.

Pricing Strategy Search Workspace

1. Enter criteria as needed to limit your search.
2. Click **Search**. The results of your search are listed in the Pricing Strategies List.

Maintain Pricing Strategy

Pricing Strategies List

| Price Strategy | Department Id | Department | Class Id | Class | Subclass Id | Subclass | Zone Group | Zone Group Id | Zone |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------|-------|-------------|----------|---------------|---------------|-----------|
| 945 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | New-Z1-l |
| 626 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_El |
| 947 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_El |
| 621 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_U |
| 941 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_U |
| 624 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | Z2-whole |
| 944 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | Z2-whole |
| 625 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | US Locat |
| 946 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | US Locat |
| 623 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST whole: |
| 943 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST whole: |
| 622 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST Store |
| 942 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST Store |
| 421 | 8000 | Shoes | | | | | np zone2 | 725 | 546 |
| 81 | 5002 | RPM QA De... | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z3-Store |
| 141 | 5003 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z3-Store |
| 701 | 5003 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z4-Misc |
| 783 | 5000 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | STZG-B | 1643 | Zone1 |

Buttons: Delete, Edit, Cancel, Save + Repeat, Done

Pricing Strategies List Window

3. From the Pricing Strategies List, select the clearance defaults strategy you want to maintain.
4. Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

Strategy Maintenance

Type: Clearance Defaults [Next]

* Department: 9002 [NP test]

Class: 1000 [Class 1]

Subclass: 1001 [Subclass 1]

Discount Percent: []

Days after First: []

Reset Price this many days after out of stock date: 1

[Add Row] [Apply]

| Markdown Number | Discount Percent | Days after First |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1 | 0.050000 | 1 |

[Edit] [Remove Markdown]

Strategy Maintenance - Clearance Defaults

5. Make necessary changes.

Add Subsequent Markdowns

1. Select the row before which you want to add the markdown.
2. Click **Add Row**.
3. Enter a percent in the Discount Percent field.

Note: Subsequent markdown percents must be greater than the previous.

4. Enter a number of days in the Days after First field.
5. Click **Apply**. The markdown is added to the table.

Edit a Markdown

1. Select the Markdown number from the Clearance Strategies table.
2. Click **Edit**. The Discount Percent and Days after First fields are enabled.
3. Edit the discount percent and days after first values.
4. Click **Apply**.

Delete a Markdown

1. Select the highest Markdown number from the Clearance Strategies table.
2. Click **Remove Markdown**.
3. Click **Apply**.

Competitive Pricing

A competitive pricing strategy allows you to define your pricing strategy for items based on your primary competitor's prices

Note: All locations in a competitive pricing strategy must use the same currency.

You can also assign reference competitors to a competitive pricing strategy. This information allows you to compare the proposed prices to the prices available from other retailers. If the proposed prices vary from the target percentages defined for the reference competitors, you are informed so you can adjust the price in the pricing worksheet.

Create a Competitive Pricing Strategy

Navigate: From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Create Price Strategy. The Create Pricing Strategy workspace opens with the Strategy Maintenance pane.

Strategy Maintenance Pane

1. In the Type field, select Competitive.
2. Click **Next**. Additional strategy fields appear.

Strategy Maintenance - Competitive

3. Enter the ID of the merchandise level you want to apply the strategy to, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate merchandise level.

Note: You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above, if the definition of the department in the aggregation level dialog allows it.

4. Select the zones for the strategy:
 - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV button and select a zone group.
 - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV button and select a zone.

- In the Price Guides field, enter the ID of the Price Guide field, or click the LOV button and select a price guide.

Note: Only price guides associated with the selected departments can be selected.

- In the Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV button and select a calendar.
- In the Suspend field, select the check box to indicate that reviews of the existing strategy are stopped.

Note: Clear the check box to indicate the review periods should begin with the next review period.

- In the New Calendar field, enter the ID of the new calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV button and select a calendar.

Note: you must select the Suspend check box before you can add a new calendar.

- Click **Define Strategy Details**. The Competitive Strategy Details pane opens.

Competitive Strategy Details Pane

Define Competitive Strategy Details

- In the Competitor field, enter the ID of the primary competitor or click the LOV button and select a competitor.
- In the Competitor Store field, enter the ID of the store that proposed retails are being compared against.

Note: The currency at the competitor store must be the same as the zones previously selected.

- In the Compete Type, select how the price strategy determines the prices:
 - Match:** Prices are proposed to be the same as the primary competitor's prices.
 - Price Above:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage above the primary competitor's prices.
 - Price Below:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage below the primary competitor's prices.
 - Price by Code:** Prices are proposed by the market basket code for the merchandise hierarchy/zone.

Define Match Strategy Details

1. Define reference competitors as necessary.
2. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Define Price Above or Price Below Strategy Details

1. In the Compete Percent field, enter the percent above or below the primary competitor's price that the new price is set at.
2. Setup the acceptable range:

Note: Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a retail price can vary from a primary competitor before a price change is proposed.

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
 - b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
3. Define reference competitors as necessary.
 4. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Define Price by Code Strategy Details

1. In the Code field, select the competitive market basket code you want to use to set the price.
2. In the Compete Type, select how the price strategy determines the prices:
 - **Match:** Prices are proposed to be the same as the primary competitor's prices.
 - **Price Above:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage above the primary competitor's prices.
 - **Price Below:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage below the primary competitor's prices.
3. In the Compete Percent field, enter the percent above or below the primary competitor's price that the new price is set at.
4. Set up the acceptable range:

Note: Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a retail price can vary from a primary competitor before a price change is proposed.

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
 - b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
5. Define reference competitors as necessary.
 6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Define Reference Competitors

1. In the Reference Competitors section, enter the ID of the competitor in the Competitor field, or click the LOV button and select a competitor.
2. In the Competitor Store field, enter the ID of the store, or click the LOV button and select a store.
3. In the Compete Type, select how to compare prices to the reference competitors:
 - **Match:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price matches the referenced competitors price.

- **Price Above:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price is at least the specified percent above the referenced competitor's price.
 - **Price Below:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price is at least the specified percent below the referenced competitor's price.
4. If you selected Price Above or Price Below, enter the percent above or below the competitor's price that the new price is compared.
 5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Create a Competitive Pricing Strategy Associated with an Area Differential

Note: Expand the Competitor section of the Area Differentials pane to complete the procedure.

1. In the Competitor field, enter the ID of the competitor or click the LOV  button and select a competitor.
2. In the Competitor Store field, enter the ID of the store that proposed retails are being compared against or click the LOV button and select a store.

Note: The currency at the competitor store must be the same as the zones previously selected.

3. In the Compete Type, select how the price strategy determines the prices:
 - **Match:** Prices are proposed to be the same as the competitor's prices.
 - **Price Above:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage above the competitor's prices.
 - **Price Below:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage below the competitor's prices.
 - **Price by Code:** Prices are proposed by the market basket code for the merchandise hierarchy/zone.

Define Match Strategy Details

1. Define reference competitors as necessary.
2. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Define Price Above or Price Below Strategy Details

1. In the Compete Percent field, enter the percent above or below the competitor's price that the new price is set at.
2. Setup the acceptable range:

Note: Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a retail price can vary from a competitor before a price change is proposed.

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
- b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
3. Define reference competitors as necessary.
4. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Define Price by Code Strategy Details

1. In the Code field, select the competitive market basket code you want to use to set the price.
2. In the Compete Type, select how the price strategy determines the prices:
 - **Match:** Prices are proposed to be the same as the competitor's prices.
 - **Price Above:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage above the competitor's prices.
 - **Price Below:** Prices are proposed to be a percentage below the competitor's prices.
3. In the Compete Percent field, enter the percent above or below the competitor's price that the new price is set at.
4. Set up the acceptable range:

Note: Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a retail price can vary from a competitor before a price change is proposed.

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
 - b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
5. Define reference competitors as necessary.
 6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Define Reference Competitors

Note: Expand the Reference Competitor section of the Area Differentials pane to complete the procedure.

1. In the Reference Competitors section, enter the ID of the competitor in the Competitor field, or click the LOV button and select a competitor.
2. In the Competitor Store field, enter the ID of the store, or click the LOV button and select a store.
3. In the Compete Type, select how to compare prices to the reference competitors:
 - **Match:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price matches the referenced competitors price.
 - **Price Above:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price is at least the specified percent above the referenced competitor's price.
 - **Price Below:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price is at least the specified percent below the referenced competitor's price.
4. If you selected Price Above or Price Below, enter the percent above or below the competitor's price that the new price is compared.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Edit a Competitive Pricing Strategy

Navigate: From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Pricing Strategy Search workspace opens.

The screenshot shows a software interface for maintaining pricing strategies. The main window is titled "Maintain Pricing Strategy" and contains a sub-window titled "Pricing Strategy Search". This sub-window has several search criteria fields:

- Price Strategy Id:** An empty text input field.
- Type:** A dropdown menu currently showing "Clearance".
- Department:** An empty text input field.
- Class:** An empty text input field.
- Subclass:** An empty text input field.
- Price Guide:** An empty text input field.
- Calendar Status:** A dropdown menu currently showing "- Select -".
- Calendar:** An empty text input field.
- New Calendar:** An empty text input field.

Each of these fields has a small icon (representing a list or document) and a plus sign next to it, indicating that multiple items can be selected. At the bottom right of the sub-window are "Clear" and "Search" buttons. At the bottom right of the main window is a "Cancel" button.

Pricing Strategy Search Workspace

1. Enter criteria as needed to limit your search.
2. Click **Search**. The results of your search are listed in the Pricing Strategies List.

Maintain Pricing Strategy

Pricing Strategies List

| Price Strategy | Department I | Department | Class Id | Class | Subclass Id | Subclass | Zone Group | Zone Group Id | Zone |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|----------|-------|-------------|----------|---------------|---------------|-----------|
| 945 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | New-Z1-l |
| 626 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_EI |
| 947 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_EI |
| 621 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_U |
| 941 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_U |
| 624 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | Z2-whole |
| 944 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | Z2-whole |
| 625 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | US Locat |
| 946 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | US Locat |
| 623 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST whole: |
| 943 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST whole: |
| 622 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST Store |
| 942 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST Store |
| 421 | 8000 | Shoes | | | | | np zone2 | 725 | 546 |
| 81 | 5002 | RPM QA De... | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z3-Store |
| 141 | 5003 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z3-Store |
| 701 | 5003 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z4-Misc |
| 783 | 5000 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | STZG-B | 1643 | Zone1 |

Buttons: Delete, Edit, Cancel, Save + Repeat, Done

Pricing Strategies List Window

- From the Pricing Strategies List, select the competitive strategy you want to maintain.
- Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A second Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

Strategy Maintenance

Type: Competitive [Next]

* Department: [] + [] * Zone Group: [] + []

Class: [] + [] Zone: [] + []

Subclass: [] + []

Price Guide: [] + [] Suspend:

Calendar: [] + [] New Calendar: [] + []

Define Strategy Details

Strategy Maintenance - Competitive

- Make necessary changes.

Edit a Price Guide

Enter the price guide name, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate price guide.

Change Calendars

Note: In order to specify a new calendar, the existing calendar must be suspended.

1. Select the Suspend checkbox.
2. Enter a calendar name, or click the LOV button and select a calendar

Edit a Competitor

1. In the Competitor field, enter or change the competitor ID, or click the LOV button and select the appropriate competitor.
2. In the Competitor Store field, enter a competitor store ID, or click the LOV button and select the appropriate store.
3. In the Compete Type drop-down, select the compete type.
4. For Price Above and Price Below compete types, setup the acceptable range:

Note: Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a retail price can vary from a competitor before a price change is proposed.

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
- b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.

Edit Reference Competitors

Define reference competitors as necessary.

Complete the Competitive Price Strategy

1. Click **Save + Repeat** to commit your changes.
2. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Margin Pricing

A margin pricing strategy allows you to define the pricing strategy for items based on margin targets.

Create a Margin Pricing Strategy

Navigate: From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Create Price Strategy. The Create Pricing Strategy workspace opens with the Strategy Maintenance pane.



Strategy Maintenance Pane

1. In the Type field, select Margin.
2. Click **Next**. Additional strategy fields appear.

Strategy Maintenance - Margin

3. Enter the ID of the merchandise level you want to apply the strategy to, or click the LOV  + button and select the appropriate merchandise level.

Note: You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above, if the definition of the department in the aggregation level dialog allows it.

4. Select the zones for the strategy:
 - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV button and select a zone group.
 - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV button and select a zone.
5. In the Price Guides field, enter the ID of the Price Guide field, or click the LOV button and select a price guide.

Note: Only price guides associated with the selected departments can be selected.

6. In the Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV button and select a calendar.
7. In the Suspend field, select the check box to indicate that reviews of the existing strategy are stopped.

Note: Clear the check box to indicate the review periods should begin in the next period.

8. In the New Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV button and select a calendar.

Note: you must select the Suspend check box before you can add a new calendar.

9. Click **Define Strategy Details**. The Margin Strategy Details pane opens.

Margin Strategy Details Pane

Define Margin Strategy Details

1. In the Code field, select the margin market basket code you want to use to set the price.
2. In the Margin Target field, enter the percent of margin you want to earn on the item/zone.
3. Setup the acceptable range:

Note: Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a margin can vary from the target before a price change is proposed.

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
- b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
4. Click **Apply**. An entry is added to the Margin Strategy Details table.
5. Define reference competitors as necessary.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Edit a Margin Pricing Strategy

Navigate: From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Pricing Strategy Search workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Pricing Strategy' workspace with a 'Pricing Strategy Search' panel. The panel contains several search criteria fields, each with a list icon and a plus sign to the right, indicating a search list. The fields are: Price Strategy Id, Type (set to 'Clearance'), Department, Zone Group, Class, Zone, Subclass, Price Guide, Calendar Status (set to '- Select -'), Calendar, and New Calendar. At the bottom right of the search panel are 'Clear' and 'Search' buttons. A 'Cancel' button is located at the bottom right of the entire workspace.

Pricing Strategy Search Workspace

1. Enter criteria as needed to limit your search.
2. Click **Search**. The results of your search are listed in the Pricing Strategies List.

Maintain Pricing Strategy

Pricing Strategies List

Pricing Strategies List

| Price Strategy | Department I | Department | Class Id | Class | Subclass Id | Subclass | Zone Group | Zone Group Id | Zone |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ |
| 945 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | New-Z1-l |
| 626 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_El |
| 947 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_El |
| 621 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_U |
| 941 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_U |
| 624 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | Z2-whole |
| 944 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | Z2-whole |
| 625 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | US Locat |
| 946 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | US Locat |
| 623 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST whole: |
| 943 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST whole: |
| 622 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST Store |
| 942 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST Store |
| 421 | 8000 | Shoes | | | | | np zone2 | 725 546 | |
| 81 | 5002 | RPM QA De... | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z3-Store |
| 141 | 5003 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z3-Store |
| 701 | 5003 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z4-Misc |
| 783 | 5000 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | STZG-B | 1643 | Zone1 |

Delete Edit

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

Pricing Strategies List Window

- From the Pricing Strategies List, select the margin strategy you want to maintain.
- Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

Strategy Maintenance

Type: Margin [Next]

* Department: 5000 [RPM QA Dept] * Zone Group: 562 [ZG-AAA]
 Class: [] Zone: 504 [Z3-Store&Wholes]
 Subclass: []

Price Guide: [] Suspend:
 Calendar: [] New Calendar: []

Code: - Select - Margin Target: []
 Acceptable Range From: []
 Acceptable Range To: []

[Apply] [Add Row] [Delete]

| Code | Margin Target | Acceptable Range From | Acceptable Range To |
|---------|---------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| No Code | 72.5% | | |
| Code 1 | 80% | | |

▼ Reference Competitors

| Competitor | Competitor Store | Compete Type | Percent |
|------------|------------------|--------------|---------|
| A [] | [] | Match [] | [] |
| B [] | [] | Match [] | [] |
| C [] | [] | Match [] | [] |
| D [] | [] | Match [] | [] |
| E [] | [] | Match [] | [] |

[Cancel] [Save + Repeat] [Done]

Strategy Maintenance - Margin

5. Make necessary changes.

Edit a Price Guide

Enter the price guide name, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate price guide.

Change Calendars

Note: Before you can specify a new calendar, the existing calendar must be suspended.

1. Select the Suspend check box.
2. Enter a calendar name, or click the LOV button and select a calendar

Edit Margin Details

1. Select a row in the Margin Strategy Details table.
2. In the Margin Target field, enter the percent of margin you want to earn on the item/zone.

Note: Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a margin can vary from the target before a price change is proposed.

3. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.

4. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the bottom of the range.
5. Click **Apply**.

Delete Margin Details

1. Select the margin detail from the Margin Strategy Details table.
2. Click **Delete**. The row is removed from the table.

Edit Reference Competitors

Define reference competitors as necessary.

Complete the Margin Price Strategy

1. Click **Save + Repeat** to commit your changes.
2. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Maintain Margin Pricing

A maintain margin pricing strategy allows you to define the pricing strategy for items based on future cost changes. The proposed retails can be based on current or market basket margin percentages. Reference competitors may be assigned for comparison purposes.

Create a Maintain Margin Pricing Strategy

Navigate: From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Create Price Strategy. The Create Pricing Strategy workspace opens with the Strategy Maintenance pane.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Create Pricing Strategy". Inside, there is a pane titled "Strategy Maintenance". At the top of the pane, the "Type" dropdown menu is set to "Clearance". To the right of the dropdown is a "Next" button. At the bottom right of the pane is a "Define Strategy Details" button.

Strategy Maintenance Pane

1. In the Type field, select Maintain Margin.
2. Click **Next**. Additional strategy fields appear.

The screenshot shows the "Strategy Maintenance" pane with "Type" set to "Maintain Margin". The "Next" button is now disabled. The pane contains several fields for defining the strategy:

- Department**: A required field with a LOV button.
- Class**: A field with a LOV button.
- Subclass**: A field with a LOV button.
- Zone Group**: A required field with a LOV button.
- Zone**: A field with a LOV button.
- Price Guide**: A field with a LOV button.
- Calendar**: A field with a LOV button.
- Suspend**: A checkbox.
- New Calendar**: A field with a LOV button.

 The "Define Strategy Details" button is at the bottom right.

Strategy Maintenance - Maintain Margin

3. Enter the ID of the merchandise level you want to apply the strategy to, or click the LOV  button and select the appropriate merchandise level.

Note: You must enter a department. Subsequent merchandise levels are enabled as you add the level above, if the definition of the department in the aggregation level dialog allows it.

4. Select the zones for the strategy:
 - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV button and select a zone group.
 - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the price strategy, or click the LOV button and select a zone.
5. In the Price Guides field, enter the ID of the Price Guide field, or click the LOV button and select a price guide.

Note: Only price guides associated with the selected departments can be selected.

6. In the Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV button and select a calendar.
7. In the Suspend field, select the check box to indicate that reviews of the existing strategy are stopped.

Note: Clear the check box to indicate the review periods should begin in the next period.

8. In the New Calendar field, enter the ID of the calendar you want to associate with the strategy, or click the LOV button and select a calendar.

Note: you must select the Suspend check box before you can add a new calendar.

9. Click **Define Strategy Details**. The Margin Strategy Details pane opens.

Maintain Margin Strategy Details

Define Maintain Margin Strategy Details

1. Select the Auto Approve check box to indicate price changes should be created in Approved status.
2. In the Cost Change Forward Days, enter the number of days into the next review period that the strategy will consider cost changes when proposing price changes.

Note: Cost Change Forward Days should not exceed the length of a review period.

3. Select the method for the strategy:
 - **Market Basket Margin:** Select to have the margin for the item's market basket applied to the item's new cost. A new Margin Strategy Details area appears.

| Margin Strategy Details | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Code | Margin Target | Acceptable Range From | Acceptable Range To |
| | | | |

Margin Strategy Details Area

- **Current Margin:** Select to have the current margin applied to the item's new cost. The current margin fields are enabled.

Define Market Basket Margin

1. In the Code drop-down, select the margin market basket code you want to use to set the price.
2. In the Margin Target field, enter the percent of margin you want to earn on the item/zone.
3. Setup the acceptable range:

Note: Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a margin can vary from the target before a price change is proposed.

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
- b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
4. Click **Apply**. An entry is added to the Maintain Strategy Details table.
5. Define reference competitors as necessary.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Define Current Margin

1. Select how the strategy will apply an increase in margin to a proposed retail:
 - **Margin %:** Select to have the percent of the cost change added to the basis retail to determine the proposed retail.
 - **Change by Cost Change Amount:** Select to have the amount of the cost change added to the basis retail.
2. Select how the strategy will apply a decrease in margin to a proposed retail:
 - **Margin %:** Select to have the percent of the cost change subtracted from the basis retail to determine the proposed retail.
 - **Change by Cost Change Amount:** Select to have the amount of the cost change subtracted from the basis retail.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Define Reference Competitors

1. In the Reference Competitors section, enter the ID of the competitor in the Competitor field, or click the LOV button and select a competitor.
2. In the Competitor Store field, enter the ID of the store, or click the LOV button and select a store.
3. In the Compete Type, select how to compare prices to the reference competitors:
 - **Match:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price matches the referenced competitors price.
 - **Price Above:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price is at least the specified percent above the referenced competitor's price.
 - **Price Below:** A pass or fail indicator appears on the worksheet depending on if the proposed price is at least the specified percent below the referenced competitor's price.
4. If you selected Price Above or Price Below, enter the percent above or below the competitor's price that the new price is compared.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Edit a Maintain Margin Pricing Strategy

Navigate: From Task Pad, select Price Strategy > Maintain Price Strategy. The Pricing Strategy Search workspace opens.

The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Maintain Pricing Strategy" with a sub-section "Pricing Strategy Search". The interface contains several input fields and buttons:

- Price Strategy Id:** A text input field.
- Type:** A dropdown menu currently showing "Clearance", with a "Clearance" button to its right.
- Department:** A text input field with a LOV (List of Values) button to its right.
- Class:** A text input field with a LOV button to its right.
- Subclass:** A text input field with a LOV button to its right.
- Zone Group:** A text input field with a LOV button to its right.
- Zone:** A text input field with a LOV button to its right.
- Price Guide:** A text input field with a LOV button to its right.
- Calendar Status:** A dropdown menu currently showing "- Select -".
- Calendar:** A text input field with a LOV button to its right.
- New Calendar:** A text input field with a LOV button to its right.

At the bottom right of the workspace, there are three buttons: "Clear", "Search", and "Cancel".

Pricing Strategy Search Workspace

1. Enter criteria as needed to limit your search.
2. Click **Search**. The results of your search are listed in the Pricing Strategies List.

Maintain Pricing Strategy

Pricing Strategies List

| Price Strategy | Department I | Department | Class Id | Class | Subclass Id | Subclass | Zone Group | Zone Group Id | Zone |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|----------|-------|-------------|----------|---------------|---------------|-----------|
| 945 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | New-Z1-l |
| 626 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_EI |
| 947 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_EI |
| 621 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_U |
| 941 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_U |
| 624 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | Z2-whole |
| 944 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | Z2-whole |
| 625 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | US Locat |
| 946 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | US Locat |
| 623 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST whole: |
| 943 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST whole: |
| 622 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST Store |
| 942 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST Store |
| 421 | 8000 | Shoes | | | | | np zone2 | 725 | 546 |
| 81 | 5002 | RPM QA De... | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z3-Store |
| 141 | 5003 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z3-Store |
| 701 | 5003 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z4-Misc |
| 783 | 5000 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | STZG-B | 1643 | Zone1 |

Buttons: Delete, Edit, Cancel, Save + Repeat, Done

Pricing Strategies List Window

3. From the Pricing Strategies List, select the maintain margin strategy you want to maintain.
4. Click **Edit**, or double-click the strategy selected. A second Strategy Maintenance pane opens and the fields that can be changed are enabled.

Strategy Maintenance

Type: Maintain Margin [Next]

* Department: [] + [] * Zone Group: [] + []

Class: [] + [] Zone: [] + []

Subclass: [] + []

Price Guide: [] + [] Suspend: New Calendar: [] + []

Calendar: [] + []

Define Strategy Details

Strategy Maintenance - Maintain Margin

5. Make necessary changes.

Edit a Price Guide

Enter the price guide name, or click the LOV button and select the appropriate price guide.

Change Calendars

Note: Before you can specify a new calendar, the existing calendar must be suspended.

1. Select the Suspend check box.
2. Enter a calendar name, or click the LOV button and select a calendar

Edit Maintain Margin Details

1. Select the Auto Approve check box to indicate price changes should be created in Approved status.
2. In the Cost Change Forward Days, enter the number of days into the next review period that the strategy will consider cost changes when proposing price changes.

Note: Cost Change Forward Days should not exceed the length of a review period.

3. Select the method for the strategy:
 - **Market Basket Margin:** Select to have the margin for the item's market basket applied to the item's new cost. A new Margin Strategy Details area appears.

| Margin Strategy Details | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Code | Margin Target | Acceptable Range From | Acceptable Range To |
| | | | |

Margin Strategy Details Area

- **Current Margin:** Select to have the current margin applied to the item's new cost.

Edit Market Basket Margin

1. In the Code drop-down, select the margin market basket code you want to use to set the price.
2. In the Margin Target field, enter the percent of margin you want to earn on the item/zone.
3. Setup the acceptable range:

Note: Acceptable range is the amount by percentage that a margin can vary from the target before a price change is proposed.

- a. In the Acceptable Range From field, enter the bottom of the range.
- b. In the Acceptable Range To field, enter the top of the range.
4. Click **Apply**. An entry is added to the Maintain Strategy Details table.
5. Define reference competitors as necessary.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Edit Current Margin

1. Select how the strategy will apply an increase in margin to a proposed retail:
 - **Margin %:** Select to have the percent of the cost change added to the basis retail to determine the proposed retail.
 - **Change by Cost Change Amount:** Select to have the amount of the cost change added to the basis retail.
2. Select how the strategy will apply a decrease in margin to a proposed retail:
 - **Margin %:** Select to have the percent of the cost change subtracted from the basis retail to determine the proposed retail.
 - **Change by Cost Change Amount:** Select to have the amount of the cost change subtracted from the basis retail.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Edit Reference Competitors

- Define reference competitors as necessary.

Complete the Margin Price Strategy

1. Click **Save + Repeat** to commit your changes.
2. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Delete a Pricing Strategy

Navigate: From Task Pad, select Pricing Strategy > Maintain Pricing Strategy. The Pricing Strategy Search workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Pricing Strategy' workspace with a 'Pricing Strategy Search' panel. The panel contains several search criteria fields:

- Price Strategy Id:
- Type: +
- Department: +
- Class: +
- Subclass: +
- Zone Group: +
- Zone: +
- Price Guide: +
- Calendar Status:
- Calendar: +
- New Calendar: +

At the bottom right of the search panel are 'Clear' and 'Search' buttons. At the bottom right of the entire workspace is a 'Cancel' button.

Pricing Strategy Search Workspace

1. Enter criteria as needed to limit your search.
2. Click **Search**. The search results are listed in the Pricing Strategies List.

Maintain Pricing Strategy

Pricing Strategies List

Pricing Strategies List

| Price Strategy | Department Id | Department | Class Id | Class | Subclass Id | Subclass | Zone Group | Zone Group Id | Zone |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ |
| 945 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | New-Z1-l |
| 626 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_El |
| 947 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_El |
| 621 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_U |
| 941 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | MSOB_U |
| 624 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | Z2-whole |
| 944 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | Z2-whole |
| 625 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | US Locat |
| 946 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | US Locat |
| 623 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST whole: |
| 943 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST whole: |
| 622 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST Store |
| 942 | 8888 | PS Departm... | | | | | All Locations | 1 | ST Store |
| 421 | 8000 | Shoes | | | | | np zone2 | 725 | 546 |
| 81 | 5002 | RPM QA De... | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z3-Store |
| 141 | 5003 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z3-Store |
| 701 | 5003 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | ZG-AAA | 562 | Z4-Misc |
| 783 | 5000 | RPM QA Dept | | | | | STZG-B | 1643 | Zone1 |

Delete Edit

Cancel Save + Repeat Done

Pricing Strategies List

3. From the list, select the price strategy you want to delete.
4. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
5. Click **Yes**.
6. Click **Done** to close the window.

Worksheets

RPM uses strategies, calendars, and item/location information to automatically generate worksheets. The Worksheet functionality allows you to maintain the proposed price changes automatically generated by RPM.

The worksheet may contain many different columns.

Worksheet Detail

The Worksheet Detail workspace allows you to:

- Review the auto generated price change proposals.
- Review items that met rules or were exceptions.
- Make clearance decisions.
- Delete the Pricing Worksheet if no price changes need to be made.
- Examine the information about price change proposals and make decisions about which items to change and what retail prices to set.
- Modify column values.
- Perform what-if analysis on the Worksheet to help you make the best pricing decisions.
- Export the worksheet to a Comma Separated Value (csv) file that can be opened in other applications such as spreadsheets and work processors.

Worksheet Columns

The worksheet may contain many different columns. See the descriptions and calculations for each column below.

| Column | Description | Editable | Calculation |
|----------------------|---|----------|--|
| % off Regular Retail | The percent difference between the basis regular retail and the new retail of the item. | No | Price Change Amount divided by Basis Regular Retail (Before VAT) Depending on your aggregation level settings: Price Change Amount = Current Retail - New Retail Price Change Amount = New Retail - Current Retail The zone level regular retail is used if it exists. |
| % off Basis Retail | The percent difference between the basis retail (regular or clearance) and the new retail of the item. This value is the same as % off Regular Retail if there is no clearance retail. | No | Price Change Amount divided by Basis Retail (Before VAT) Price Change Amount equals the difference between the New Retail and the Clearance or Regular Retail Depending on your aggregation level settings: Price Change Amount = Current Retail - New Retail Price Change Amount = New Retail - Current Retail The zone level clearance retail is used if it exists. |
| Base Cost | The base cost of the item on the effective date (including price change processing days). | No | When the record is at a zone level, the zone level base cost is used in the calculation if one exists. |
| Basis Cost | The pricing cost of the item on the effective date (including price change processing days). | No | When the record is at a zone level, the zone level basis cost is used in the calculation if one exists. |
| Class ID | The class hierarchy ID of the item's class. | No | |
| Class Description | The name of the class. | No | |
| Clearance Indicator | Checked and disabled if the item is on active clearance. Unchecked if the item is not on clearance. | Yes | |
| Clearance | Hyperlink that opens a window with details on approved clearances. "Pending" appears if the item is on a pending clearance. | No | |

| Column | Description | Editable | Calculation |
|-----------------------------------|--|----------|---|
| Competitor A Alert | "Pass" appears if there is a competitor A and the strategy rules is met. "Fail" appears if the strategy rule is not met. | No | |
| Competitor A Retail | Competitor A's retail price. | No | |
| Competitor B Alert | "Pass" appears if there is a competitor B and the strategy rules is met. "Fail" appears if the strategy rule is not met. | No | |
| Competitor B Retail | Competitor B's retail price. | No | |
| Competitor C Alert | "Pass" appears if there is a competitor C and the strategy rules is met. "Fail" appears if the strategy rule is not met. | No | |
| Competitor C Retail | Competitor C's retail price. | No | |
| Competitor D Alert | "Pass" appears if there is a competitor D and the strategy rules is met. "Fail" appears if the strategy rule is not met. | No | |
| Competitor D Retail | Competitor D's retail price. | No | |
| Competitor E Alert | "Pass" appears if there is a competitor E and the strategy rules is met. "Fail" appears if the strategy rule is not met. | No | |
| Competitor E Retail | Competitor E's retail price. | No | |
| Conflict | An exclamation point appears if conflicts were found during conflict checking. | No | When conflict checking is run again or the price change is taken or not taken, the column is reset. |
| Cost Changes During Review Period | "Yes" appears if there are approved cost changes that have an effective date during the review period of the worksheet. | No | |
| Current Clearance Retail | The clearance retail for today if the item is on clearance. | No | The zone level clearance retail appears if it exists. |
| Current Clearance Retail UOM | The unit of measure for the item clearance price. | No | |
| Basis Retail | The active retail (regular or clearance) on the effective date before the current price change. | No | The zone level basis retail appears if it exists. |
| Basis Retail UOM | The unit of measure for the item basis retail. | No | |
| Basis Retail Multi-units | The active multi-unit retail on the effective date before the current price change. | No | The zone level multi-unit retail appears if it exists. |

| Column | Description | Editable | Calculation |
|-----------------------------|--|----------|--|
| Basis Multi-unit Retail | The active multi-unit retail on the effective date before the current price change. | No | |
| Basis Multi-unit Retail UOM | The unit of measure for the active multi-unit retail on the effective date before the current price change. | No | |
| Current Cost | The pricing cost today. | No | |
| Current Cost Markup % | The cost markup of the item based on current cost and current retail. | No | Current Retail (regular or clearance, before VAT) minus Current Cost divided by Current Cost. The zone level current cost is used if it exists. |
| Current Retail Markup % | The retail markup of the item based on current cost and current retail. | No | Current Retail (regular or clearance, before VAT) minus Current cost divided by Current Retail. The zone level current cost is used if it exists. |
| Current Multi-Units | The unit value of the multi-unit retail price. For example: "2 ea." if there is a 2 for \$5 multi-unit retail. | No | The primary zone current multi-units will appear if it exists. |
| Current Multi-units Retail | The retail value of the multi-unit retail price. For example: "\$5.00" if there is a 2 for \$5 multi-unit retail. | No | |
| Current Multi-units UOM | The unit of measure for the item multi-unit. | No | |
| Current Regular Retail | The item's regular retail value today. | No | The zone level current retail appears if it exists. |
| Current Retail UOM | The selling unit of measure for the current retail. | No | |
| Current Retail/UOM | The regular retail value per unit of measure in the package today. For example: ".05/oz" if there is a 16 oz. can of soup that retails for .89. | No | Current Retail divided by Package UOM |
| Diff One | The differentiator 1 value for a transaction level item. | No | |
| Diff Two | The differentiator 2 value for a transaction level item. | No | |
| Diff Three | The differentiator 3 value for a transaction level item. | No | |

| Column | Description | Editable | Calculation |
|------------------------------|---|----------|--|
| Diff Four | The differentiator 4 value for a transaction level item. | No | |
| Effective Date | The date that price change goes into effect. | Yes | End of Review Period plus Price Change Processing Days |
| New Item Location Ind | An indicator appears if the item/location is a new combination in RPM. | No | |
| First Received Date | The date this item was first received into the location. | No | |
| Historical Sales | The monetary historical sales of the item based on the locations in the row. | No | The weekly, monthly, half-yearly, or yearly historical sales depending on aggregation level setting. |
| Historical Sales Units | The retail sales of the item for the current period. | No | The weekly, monthly, half-yearly, or yearly historical sales depending on aggregation level setting. |
| Item Description | The name of the item. | No | |
| Item ID | The transaction or parent item ID. | No | |
| Last Cost Change | The date of the last cost change. Note: Place the cursor over this field to show the average or highest cost of the item over the locations in the zone | No | |
| Last Price Change | The date of last price change. Note: Place the cursor over this field to show the items zone price. | No | |
| Last Received Date | The date the item was last received into the location. | No | |
| Link Code | The link code assigned to the transaction level item. A hyperlink opens a link code information window. | No | |
| Proposed Retail Markdown #. | The markdown number if there is a proposed clearance price change. | No | |
| Margin Market Basket Code | The market basket code for transaction level items if one exists. | No | |
| Cost Markup %. On New Retail | The cost markup of the item based on new cost and new retail. | No | New Retail minus Basis Cost divided by Basis Cost The zone level basis cost is used if it exists. |
| New Multi-Units | The unit value of the new multi-unit retail price. For example: "2 ea." if there is a 2 for \$5 multi-unit retail. | Yes | |

| Column | Description | Editable | Calculation |
|-------------------------|--|----------|---|
| New Multi-units Retail | The retail value of the new multi-unit retail price. For example: "\$5.00" if there is a 2 for \$5 multi-unit retail. | Yes | |
| New Multi-units UOM | The unit of measure of the new item multi-unit. For example: ea. if there is a 2 for \$5 multi-unit retail. | Yes | |
| New Retail | The new proposed retail value for the effective date. Edit this field to override the proposed price. | Yes | |
| New Retail/UOM | The new retail value per unit of measure. For example: ".05/oz" if there is a 16 oz. can of soup that retails for .89 | No | New Retail divided by the Unit Of Measure. |
| New Retail Markup %. | The percent retail sales margin of the item based on the new retail. | No | New Retail minus New Cost divided by New Retail (Before VAT) The zone level basis cost if used if it exists. |
| New Retail UOM | The unit of measure for the item's new retail. If you enter a new retail, New Retail UOM is required. | Yes | |
| Original Retail | The original retail of the item. | No | |
| Out of Stock Date | The out of stock day for clearance price changes. You can change this field. | Yes | Default Out of Stock Days after the effective date |
| Package Size | The package size of the item. | No | |
| Package UOM | The package unit of measure of the item. | No | |
| Parent ID | The parent item ID if the worksheet is at transaction item level and the item has a parent. | No | |
| Parent Item Description | The name of the parent item. | No | |
| Pending Cost Changes | The date of the earliest pending cost change for the item for the primary supplier. A hyperlink opens a link to a window with more information. | No | |

| Column | Description | Editable | Calculation |
|---------------------------------------|--|----------|--|
| Price Change Amount | The monetary value of the price change for one unit of that item. | No | New Retail minus Basis Retail at the location Depending on your aggregation level settings: Price Change Amount = Basis Retail - New Retail Price Change Amount = New Retail - Current Basis The zone level basis retail is used if it exists. |
| Price Change Indicator | Select "Take" to accept the proposed price change for the transaction level item and lock the row for editing. Select "Don't Take" to reject the proposed price change and lock the row for editing. | Yes | |
| Price Changes | A hyperlink "NONE" if no price changes exist during review period. A hyperlink "Pending" if price changes exist during review period. Click the hyperlink to view pending price change records. Note: During the review period means between today's date and the end of the review period. | No | |
| Primary Competitor Alert | "Pass" appears if there is a primary competitor and the strategy rules is met. "Fail" appears if the strategy rule is not met. | No | |
| Primary Competitor Retail Changed Ind | "Yes" when a new or updated competitor retail is brought into RPM. Note: If more than one strategy uses the same competitor, "Yes" will only appear in the worksheet for the first strategy to find it. | No | |
| Primary Competitor Retail | The primary competitors retail. | No | |
| Primary Competitor Retail UOM. | The items selling unit of measure for the primary competitor. | No | |
| Primary Competitor Multi-Units | The unit value of the multi-unit retail price on the most recent shop date. For example: "2" if there is a 2 for \$5 multi-unit retail | No | |

| Column | Description | Editable | Calculation |
|--------------------------------------|--|----------|---|
| Primary Competitor Multi-Unit Retail | The primary competitors multi-unit retail with the number of units on the most recent shop date. For example: 2 for \$5 | No | |
| Primary Competitor Multi-units UOM. | The items unit of measure for the multi-unit price on the most recent shop date. | No | |
| Primary Supplier | The primary supplier ID for the item. Note: Place the cursor over this field to view the supplier name. | No | |
| Promotions | Hyperlink that opens a window with details on approved current or pending (after the effective date of the current price change) promotions. | No | |
| Proposed Cost Markup %. | The cost markup of the item based on proposed retail and basis cost. | No | Proposed Retail minus Basis Cost divided by Basis Cost. The zone level basis cost is used if it exists. |
| Proposed Retail | The retail on the proposed effective date. | No | Proposed Effective Date plus Price Prior Create Days |
| Proposed Retail/UOM | The proposed retail per unit of measure in the package. For example: ".05/oz" if there is a 16 oz. can of soup that retails for .89 | No | Proposed Retail divided by Package UOM |
| Proposed Retail UOM | The unit of measure for the item's proposed retail. | No | |
| Proposed Retail Markup % | The retail sales margin of the item based on the new retail. | No | Proposed Retail minus Basis Cost divided by Proposed Retail (Before VAT) The zone level basis cost if used if it exists. For zone level records, if a zone level basis cost exists, use that value in the calculation |
| Replenishment Indicator | "Yes" if the item is on an active replenishment record. | No | |
| Reset Date | The reset date for the item. Enter a date to change the default. | Yes | Defaults to Out of Stock Date plus one day |
| Retail Label Type | The retail label type of the item. | No | |
| Retail Label Value | The retail label value of the item. | No | |

| Column | Description | Editable | Calculation |
|-----------------------|---|----------|---|
| Price Zone Group ID | The price zone group ID for a zone level item. Note: Place the cursor over this field to view the price zone group description. | No | |
| Price Zone ID | The price zone ID for a zone level item. Note: The price zone description is available as a mouse over. | No | |
| Rule | Binocular icon appears if the item meets rules. Click the icon to open a window and view details of the rules met by the record. | No | |
| Projected Sales Units | The smoothed average regular price sales based on the number of weeks of sales that have occurred. | No | Total Sales divided by Total Weeks of Sales |
| Sales Change Amount | The difference between the items new retail and the basis retail on the effective date multiplied by the projected sales for a week. | No | Depending on your aggregation level settings: Sales Change Amount = Basis Retail - New Retail Sales Change Amount = New Retail - Current Basis On Worksheet Status the sum of all individual records. On Worksheet Detail per item. |
| Seasonal Sell Thru % | The sell through percent for the current season. Total sales for the stores in the zone or location divided by stock on hand for the zone/location. | No | Total Sales For the Season divided by Stock On Hand Depending on your aggregation level settings Warehouse Stock On Hand will be included or excluded. |
| Season/Phase | Hyperlink opens Season/Phase detail window. | No | |
| Sell Thru % | The sell through percent for store locations in the zone. | No | Sales divided by (Stock On Hand plus Sales) Depending on your aggregation level settings Warehouse Stock On Hand will be included or excluded. The type of sales and the amount of time to be considered is determined by the Sales Calculation Method. |
| State | The status of the details of the record. | No | |
| Store On Hand | The current stock on hand at store locations. | No | |

| Column | Description | Editable | Calculation |
|-------------------------|--|----------|--|
| Store On Order | The total on order qty for all stores in the price zone. Note: On order is in the single unit size of the item, not case size. | No | |
| Store total inventory | Total inventory for all stores in the zone. | No | Store On Hand plus Store On Order plus Store In_Transit + Store OBNP_INV |
| Subclass ID | The subclass hierarchy ID of the item's subclass. Note: Place the cursor over the field to view the subclass description. | No | |
| UDA | Hyperlink opens UDA information for the item if it exists. | No | |
| VPN | The VPN for the primary supplier of the item. | No | |
| Weeks of Sales Exposure | The number of weeks the item has had sales exposure (on had at location). | No | |
| Weeks Since First Sale | The number of weeks since the items first sale. | No | |
| Total Inventory | Total inventory for the item/location. | No | Total Warehouse Inventory plus Total Store Inventory |
| WH Stock On Hand | The current stock on hand at warehouse locations in. | No | |
| Warehouse On Order | Total on order qty for all stores in the price zone. Note: On order is in the single unit size of the item, not case size. | No | |
| WH total Inventory | The total inventory for all stores in the zone. | No | Warehouse On Hand plus Warehouse On Order plus Warehouse In Transit |

Change the Value in a Cell

1. Double-click the cell.
2. Enter a value, change a value, or select from a drop-down list.

Change the Values of Multiple cells

1. Press and hold the **Ctrl** key while selecting cells or column headings to select multiple cells or columns.
2. Right-click on the selected cells or columns. An editing window appears that allows you to edit the value for all selected cells.



Example Edit Value Window

3. Enter a value, change a value, or select from a drop-down list.
4. Click **OK**. The values for all selected cells change.

Maintain Columns

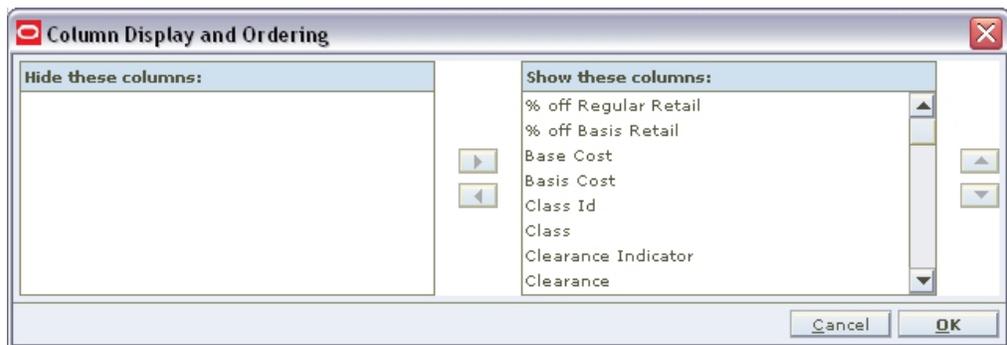
You can edit the worksheet to display only the columns you are concerned with, change the order the columns display, and change the number of rows that appear.

Hide and Position Columns

1. In the Worksheet Details pane, click the  button. A drop-down menu is displayed.



2. Select Column Display and Ordering from the drop-down menu. The Column Display and Ordering dialog opens.



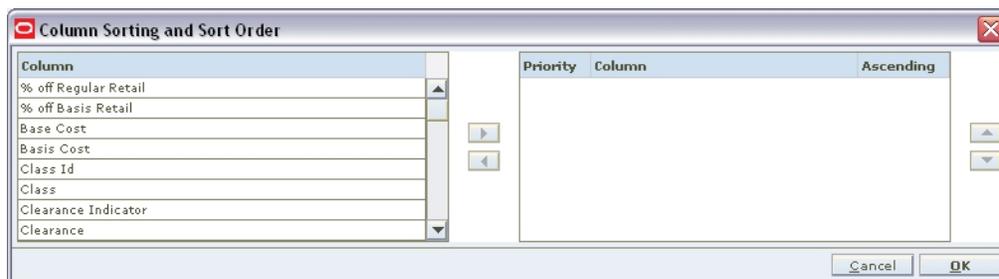
Column Display and Ordering Dialog

3. To hide columns:
 - a. Select a column to hide in the Show these columns pane.
 - b. Click the  button. The column name appears in the Hide these columns pane.

- c. Repeat the steps above to hide additional columns.
To hide individual columns, right-click on the column heading in the Worksheet Details pane and select Hide Column from the drop-down menu.
4. To position columns:
 - a. Select a column to re-position in the Show these columns pane.
 - b. Click the  and  buttons as necessary to move the columns. This determines the position of the columns from left to right.
 - c. Repeat the steps above to re-position additional columns.
To reposition individual columns, click on the column heading in the Worksheet Details pane and drag it to the desired position.
5. Click **OK**. The worksheet columns are repositioned to reflect your changes.

Sort the Worksheet

1. In the Worksheet Details pane, click the  button.
2. Select Sort Table... from the drop-down menu. The Column Sorting and Sort Order dialog opens.

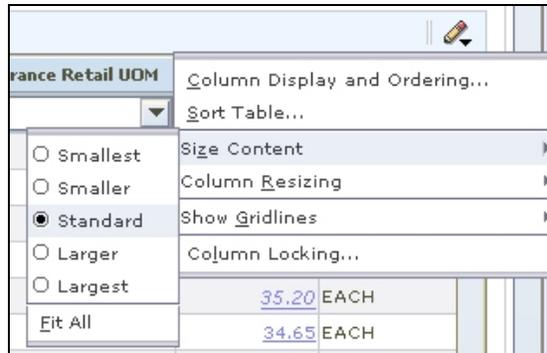


Column Sorting and Sort Order Dialog

3. Set the sort order of the worksheet:
 - a. Select a column from the Columns pane.
 - b. Click the  button. The column name appears in the Priority Column pane.
 - c. Repeat the steps above to move additional columns.
 - d. Select a column in the Priority Column pane.
 - e. Click the  and  buttons as necessary to move the columns. This determines the order by which the worksheet information is sorted.
 - f. Clear the Ascending column to have the column sort date in descending order.
 - g. Repeat the steps above as necessary.
4. Click **OK**. The worksheet columns are sorted to reflect your changes.
To sort based on individual columns, right-click on the column heading in the Worksheet Details pane and select either Make Primary Sort, Ascending or Make Primary Sort, Descending from the drop-down menu.

Adjust the Size of the Worksheet Content

1. In the Worksheet Details pane, click the  button.
2. Move the cursor over Size Content.

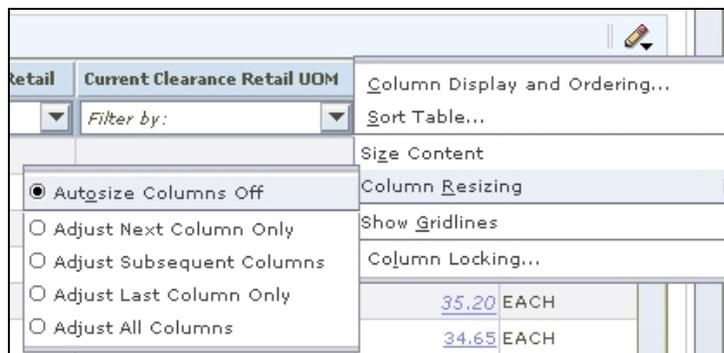


Size Content

3. Select from the drop-down menu:
 - Smallest
 - Smaller
 - Standard
 - Larger
 - Largest
 - Fit All
4. The size of the content on the worksheet is adjusted.

Adjust Column Sizes

1. In the Worksheet Details pane, click the  button.
2. Move the cursor over Column Resizing.



Column Resizing

3. Select from the drop-down menu:
 - Adjust Next Column Only
 - Adjust Subsequent Columns
 - Adjust Last Column Only
 - Adjust All Columns

- The worksheet columns are adjusted.
To resize individual columns, position the cursor on the right-hand border of the column heading. The cursor will change to a double arrow. Click and drag right or left to resize the column.

Set Non-Scrolling Columns

You can set up to seven columns to be locked or non-scrolling. This allows comparison of values in the locked columns to all other columns in the worksheet.

- In the Worksheet Details pane, click the  button.
- Select Column Locking from the drop-down menu. The Column Locking dialog opens.



Column Locking Dialog

- Enter the number of columns to lock.
- Click **OK**. The columns are locked (non-scrolling).

Maintain Views

Add a View

- Click **Maintain View**. The Maintain View dialog opens.



Maintain View Dialog

- Click **Add**. A new line appears in the list.
- Enter a name for the view in the Description field.
- Select the Default View checkbox if you would like the view you created to be the default view.
- Click **Save**. The view is saved and is accessible from the drop-down at the top of the Worksheet Details pane.

Delete a View

1. Select the view you want to delete from the list.
2. Click **Delete**. The view is removed from the list.

Select a View

Select a saved view from the drop-down menu.

Apply Filters

Since worksheets may contain many detail records, RPM gives you the ability to filter those records so you see only the details that need attention. You can perform an ad hoc filter on any column in the Worksheet Detail or you can create and save an advanced filter that you can continue to use in the future.

Apply an Ad Hoc Filter

In the Worksheet Details pane, select a value from the Filter by: drop-down above the column you wish to filter the worksheet by. The worksheet view is refreshed, with the filter applied.

Clear an Ad Hoc Filter

In the Worksheet Details pane, select Clear Filter from the Filter by: drop-down above the column that the filter was applied to. The filter is cleared and the worksheet returns to its previous state.

Note: Any other filters applied are still applied to the worksheet.

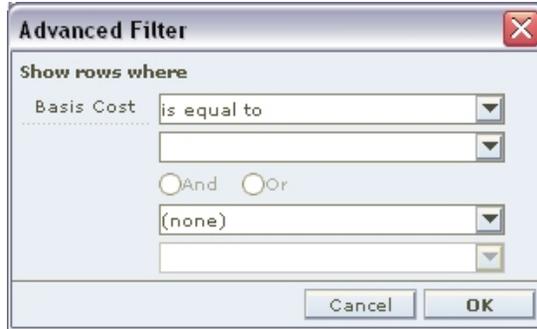
Clear All Filters

In the Worksheet Details pane, select Revert to Default from the Filter by: drop-down above any column. The filters are cleared and the worksheet returns to its original state.

Apply an Advanced Filter

Note: Advanced filters override any ad hoc filters previously applied to the worksheet.

1. In the Worksheet Details pane, select Advanced Filter from the Filter by: drop-down above the column you wish to filter the worksheet by. The Advanced Filter dialog opens.

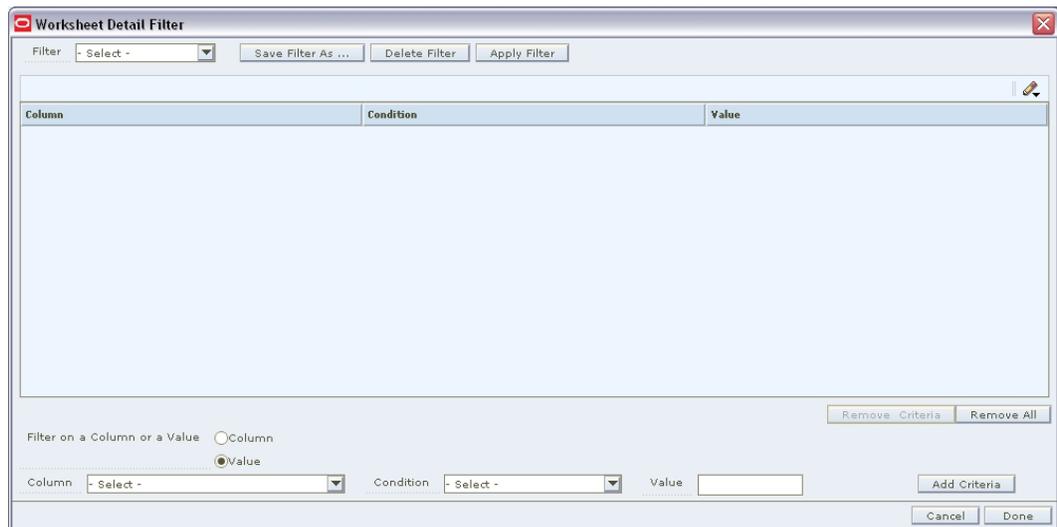


Advanced Filter Dialog

2. Select a condition to apply to the column from the top drop-down in the dialog.
3. Enter or select a value for the filter to look for in the next drop-down.
4. You may enter an additional condition and value in the remaining drop-downs.
5. Select a logical operator (And or Or) in the area between the drop-downs.
6. Click **OK** to apply the filter to the worksheet. The worksheet refreshes, with the filter applied.

Maintain Worksheet Detail Filters

In the Worksheet Details pane, click the Filter  button. The Worksheet Detail Filter window opens.



Worksheet Detail Filter Window

Note: Click the  clear filter button to remove the filter criteria.

Create a Worksheet Detail Filter

1. Select Column to have the filter compare the values in two columns.
Or
Select Value to have the filter match a value in a column.
2. Select a column to filter by from the Column drop-down.
3. Select a condition to apply to the filter from the Condition drop-down.

4. Select a column to compare to the previous column in the Column drop-down if you chose to filter by column above.
Or
Select of Enter a value for the filter to look for in the next field if you chose to filter by value above.
5. Click **Add Criteria**. The criteria is added to the Worksheet Detail Filter table.
6. Repeat the steps above to continue adding criteria. Continue to the next step.
7. Click **Save As** to save the filter.
Enter a name for the filter in the Save Filter dialog.

Apply a Worksheet Detail Filter

1. Select a filter from the Filter drop-down.
2. Select criteria from the Worksheet Detail Filter table. You can select multiple criteria.
3. Click **Apply Filter**. The Worksheet Detail Filter window is closed and the filter is applied.

Delete Worksheet Detail Filter Criteria

1. Select a filter from the Filter drop-down .
2. Select criteria from the Worksheet Detail Filter table.
3. Click **Remove Criteria**. The criteria is removed from the filter. Click **Remove All**, to remove all criteria from the filter.

Delete a Worksheet Detail Filter

1. Select a filter from the Filter drop-down.
2. Click **Delete Filter**. The filter is removed from the Filter drop-down.

View Conflict Check Results

The Conflict Check Results workspace allows you to review the results of background conflict checking for worksheets, price changes, promotions, and clearances. If the background conflict checking system option is selected, conflict reviews occur in the background, or when the system is not busy performing other tasks. An alert appears in the Conflict column of the worksheet, price change, promotion, or clearance maintenance pane when conflict checking is complete. At that time, follow the procedures below to view the results of background conflict checking.

When background conflict checking is off the system performs conflict checks immediately when **Conflict Check** is clicked from the Price Change, Promotions, or Clearances workspaces.

View Conflict Check Results

Navigation: From Task Pad, select Conflict Check Results > View Conflict Check Results. The Conflict Check Results workspace opens.

| Result Date | Event Type | Id | Promotion Con | Promotion Con | Department | Class | Subclass | Zone | Result |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|
| Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ |
| 02/23/2008 | Clearance | 921 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/23/2008 | Clearance | 922 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/23/2008 | Clearance | 923 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/23/2008 | Clearance | 924 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/23/2008 | Clearance | 941 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/23/2008 | Clearance | 942 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/23/2008 | Price Change | 1986 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/23/2008 | Price Change | 1986 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | Conflicts Fo... |
| 02/23/2008 | Price Change | 1986 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/23/2008 | Price Change | 1986 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | Conflicts Fo... |
| 02/23/2008 | Price Change | 2001 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/23/2008 | Price Change | 2002 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/23/2008 | Promotion | 2441 | 3021 | 3902 | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/23/2008 | Promotion | 2442 | 3022 | 3905 | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/23/2008 | Promotion | 2443 | 3023 | 3908 | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/09/2008 | Clearance | 881 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/09/2008 | Clearance | 882 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/09/2008 | Clearance | 883 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |
| 02/09/2008 | Clearance | 884 | | | 2000 | 200 | 20 | | No Conflicts ... |

Conflict Check Results Workspace

Select the conflict results you want to view.

Delete Conflict Check Results

1. Select the conflict results to delete.
2. Click **Delete**.

Worksheet Status

Maintain a Pricing Worksheet

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Worksheet > Worksheet Status. The Worksheet Status workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Worksheet Status' workspace. At the top, there is a 'Reason' text box and an 'Action' dropdown menu set to '- Select -'. An 'Apply' button is to the right. Below this is a table with the following columns: Merchandise Level, Merchandise Id, Location Level, Location Id, Location, Status, Conflict, Last Review Date, Reason, and Price Change A. Each column has a 'Filter by:' dropdown. The table contains several rows of data, including one with a price change of (\$1,504.70). A 'Close' button is at the bottom right.

| Merchandise Level | Merchandise Id | Location Level | Location Id | Location | Status | Conflict | Last Review Date | Reason | Price Change A |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|-----------|--------------|----------|------------------|--------|----------------|
| Department | 5003 | Zone | 1361 | Zone1 | Approved* | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5000 | Zone | 1368 | Zone1 | In Progress* | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1370 | Zone3 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1371 | Zone4 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1372 | Zone5 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1368 | Zone1 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1369 | Zone2 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5002 | Zone | 502 | Z1-Stores | New | | 01/14/2008 | | (\$1,504.70) |

Worksheet Status Workspace

1. Select the worksheet you want to maintain.

Note: You can select multiple worksheets as long as they are for the same department and currency.

2. Click **Worksheet Detail** to maintain the details of the worksheet.

Submit a Pricing Worksheet for Approval

The Pricing Worksheet status must be In Progress to enable the Submit action. To change the status of the Pricing Worksheet from New or Updated to In Progress, you need to have at least one row or item selected for price change.

1. Select the worksheet that you want to submit.
2. Review the information in the Worksheet Status window to ensure that it is correct.
3. From the Action drop-down list, click **Submit**.
4. Click **Apply**. The status is changed to Submitted and the Pricing Worksheet is ready for approval.

Note: Before the status changes to Submitted, RPM checks the Pricing Worksheet to ensure that there are no conflicts. The status options that are available from the Action drop-down list change based on current status of the worksheet's details.

Approve a Pricing Worksheet

Note: The Pricing Worksheet status must be in either Submitted or Delete Pending status before you can select the approve action.

1. Select the worksheet that you want to approve.
2. When you are ready to approve the submitted or delete pending Pricing Worksheet, select Approve.
3. Click **Apply**. The Pricing Worksheet information is saved and applied.

Note: For worksheets in Submitted status, before the status changes to Approved, RPM checks the Pricing Worksheet to ensure that there are no conflicts. Delete pending status worksheets are not conflict checked before being moved to Deleted status.

When the system option, Dynamic Area Differentials is off, secondary area worksheets are enabled when the primary area is approved. When the system option is on, changes to secondary areas happen dynamically after changes to the primary area.

Reject a Pricing Worksheet

You can reject a Pricing Worksheet that has a status of Submitted or Delete Pending. When you reject a submitted or delete pending Pricing Worksheet, its status changes to Rejected or Delete Rejected.

Note: If you want to work with the Pricing Worksheet when its status is Rejected, Reset the status of the Pricing Worksheet (see the procedure below).

1. Select the worksheet that you want to reject.
2. You can enter a Reason for the rejection in the Reason field. Click the  button to open an editing window where you can enter a reason up to 250 characters long.
3. From the Action drop-down list, select Reject.
4. Click **Apply**. The status of the Pricing Worksheet changes to Rejected or Delete Rejected.

Reset the Status of a Pricing Worksheet

Use the Reset action to return the worksheet to its previous status.

1. Select the worksheet that you need to reset the status of.
2. From the Action drop-down list, select Reset.
3. Click **Apply**. The Worksheet Status window refreshes and the worksheet is returned to its previous status.

Delete a Pricing Worksheet

1. Select the worksheet that you want to delete.
2. From the Action drop-down list, select Delete.
3. Click **Apply**. The Pricing Worksheet is moved to Delete Pending status and is ready to have your deletion approved or rejected.

Note: The options that are available from the Action drop-down list change based on worksheet's current status.

Worksheet Detail

Maintain Worksheet Details

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Worksheet > Worksheet Status. The Worksheet Status workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Worksheet Status' workspace. At the top, there is a 'Reason' text box and an 'Action' dropdown menu set to '- Select -'. An 'Apply' button is located to the right. Below this is a table with the following columns: Merchandise Level, Merchandise Id, Location Level, Location Id, Location, Status, Conflict, Last Review Date, Reason, and Price Change A. Each column has a 'Filter by:' dropdown menu. The table contains 9 rows of data:

| Merchandise Level | Merchandise Id | Location Level | Location Id | Location | Status | Conflict | Last Review Date | Reason | Price Change A |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|-----------|--------------|----------|------------------|--------|----------------|
| Department | 5003 | Zone | 1361 | Zone1 | Approved* | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5000 | Zone | 1368 | Zone1 | In Progress* | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1370 | Zone3 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1371 | Zone4 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1372 | Zone5 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1368 | Zone1 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1369 | Zone2 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5002 | Zone | 502 | Z1-Stores | New | | 01/14/2008 | | (\$1,504.70) |

At the bottom right of the workspace is a 'Close' button.

Worksheet Status Workspace

1. Select the worksheet you want to view the details of. You can select multiple worksheets or click **Select All** to select of all the worksheets.
2. Click **Worksheet Detail**. The Worksheet Details workspace opens.

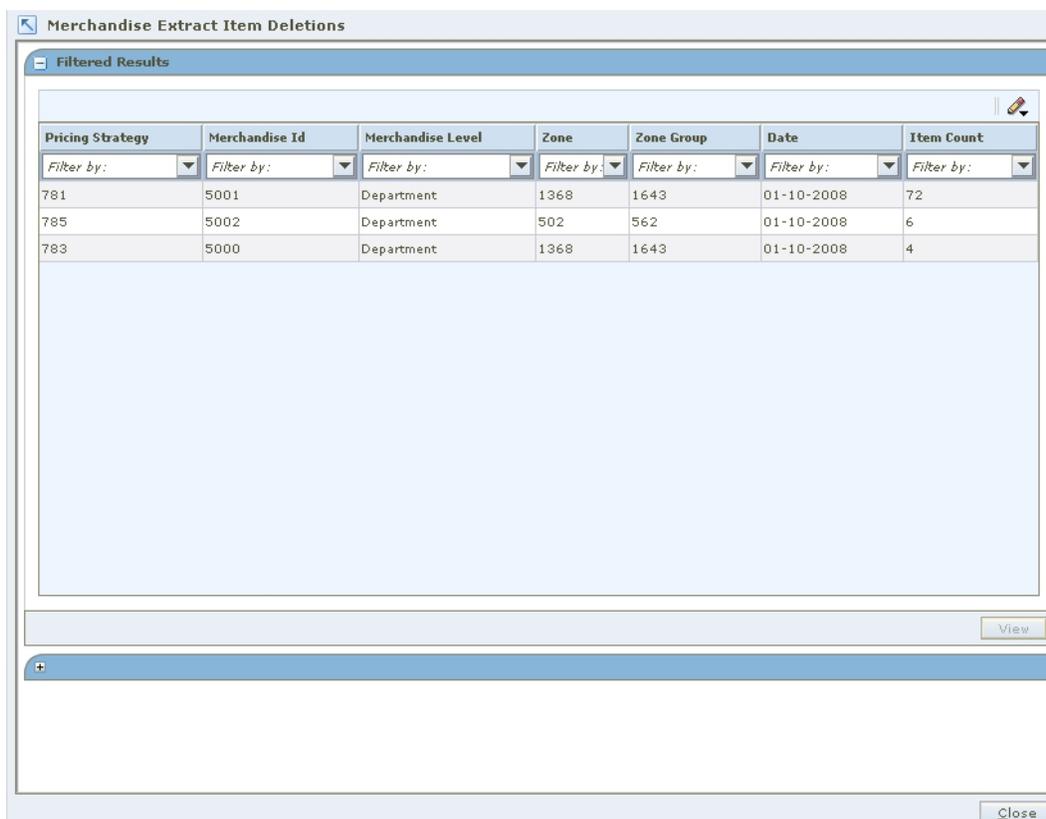
The screenshot shows the 'Worksheet Details' workspace. At the top, there is a 'CORPORATE' dropdown and a 'Maintain View' button. To the right, there are fields for 'Item Level' (set to 'Tran Level') and 'Diff Type'. Below these are several icons for filtering and calculation. The main area contains a table with the following columns: '% off Regular Ret', '% off Basis Retail', 'Base Cost', 'Basis Cost', 'Class Id', 'Class', and 'Clearance Indicator'. Each of the first six columns has a 'Filter by:' dropdown menu. The table contains 18 rows of data with various values for percentages and costs, and 'Class10' for the class information. The 'Clearance Indicator' column contains checkboxes, with the last row checked. At the bottom right, there are 'Cancel', 'Save', and 'Done' buttons.

| % off Regular Ret | % off Basis Retail | Base Cost | Basis Cost | Class Id | Class | Clearance Indicator |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|------------|----------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| -0.98% | -0.98% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| -5.34% | -5.34% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| -11.54% | -11.54% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5.08% | 5.08% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4.47% | 4.47% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Worksheet Detail Workspace

Merchandise Extract Item Deletions

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Worksheet > Merchandise Extract Item Deletions. The Merchandise Extract Item Deletions workspace opens.



Merchandise Extract Item Deletions Workspace

1. Double-click on the row on the summary table that you would like to see more detail. The detail table is populated with the items and information that were excluded from the resulting worksheet for the particular run of the merchandise extract.
2. Filter the detail results by selecting the appropriate drop-down menus.

| Column | Definition |
|------------------------------|---|
| Area Differential Exclusion | Item/location combinations that have been excluded from a Secondary Area Differential. |
| Invalid Maintain Margin Cost | The strategy is maintain margin and the item/location does not have a cost change in the cost review period. |
| Invalid Secondary Item | Item/locations that meet one of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Does not belong to any link code whereas the same item belongs to a link code in the primary area. ▪ Does not exist in the primary area AND does not belong to any link code in the secondary area. ▪ Belongs to a link code that does not exist in the primary area. |

| Column | Definition |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Missing Link Item | When one or more item from a item-link code/zone group is missing the entire group is excluded. Item/locations that meet one of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If any one item from a Link code is present in the worksheet, all items in the same Link code must also be present in the worksheet. ▪ Items sharing the same Link code should have the same Basis UOM. ▪ Items sharing the same Link code should all have the same Class Vat Indicator settings. ▪ For Margin and Maintain Margin Strategies, items sharing the same Link code should have the same Margin Market Basket code. ▪ For Competitive Margin Strategies, items sharing the same Link code should have the same Competitive Market Basket code. |
| New Item Location | Item/locations that are not present in at the start of a review period cannot be added in the middle of a review period. |
| No Cost | No cost could be found for the item/location. |
| No Retail | No retail could be found for the item/location. |
| Candidate Rule Exclusion | The item/location meets a exclusion candidate rule. |
| Variable Link Code | The item does not have the same Link Code at all locations in the zone. |
| Variable Link MBC | The items sharing a market basket code do not have the same Link Code at all locations in the zone. |
| Variable Link Selling UOM | The items sharing a link code do not have the same Basis UOM at all locations in the zone. |
| Variable Link Vat Indicator | The items sharing a link code do not have the same vat indicator at all locations in the zone. |
| Variable Zone Selling UOM | The item does not have the same Basis UOM at all locations in the zone. The strategy is maintain margin and the item/location does not have a cost change in the cost review period. |

Edit Proposed Retail Prices

Enter a new retail price in the New Retail field as required for each item.

Take or Reject Proposed Price Changes

1. Select the level to view the worksheet at from the Item Level drop-down.
2. Change the Price Change Indicator field in the appropriate row:
 - Select "Take" to accept the proposed price change for the item.
 - Select "Don't Take" to reject the proposed price change for the item.
3. Click **Save**. Your changes to the worksheet are saved and the Worksheet Status workspace opens.

See "Worksheet Columns" for a complete list of the editable columns on the worksheet.

View Totals

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Worksheet > Worksheet Status. The Worksheet Status workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Worksheet Status' workspace. At the top, there are input fields for 'Reason' and 'Action' (set to '- Select -') with an 'Apply' button. Below this is a table with the following data:

| Merchandise Level | Merchandise Id | Location Level | Location Id | Location | Status | Conflict | Last Review Date | Reason | Price Change A |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|-----------|--------------|----------|------------------|--------|----------------|
| Department | 5003 | Zone | 1361 | Zone1 | Approved* | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5000 | Zone | 1368 | Zone1 | In Progress* | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1370 | Zone3 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1371 | Zone4 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1372 | Zone5 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1368 | Zone1 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1369 | Zone2 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5002 | Zone | 502 | Z1-Stores | New | | 01/14/2008 | | (\$1,504.70) |

The workspace includes a 'Close' button at the bottom right.

Worksheet Status Workspace

1. Select the worksheet you want to view the details of. You can select multiple worksheets or click **Select All** to select of all the worksheets.
2. Click **Worksheet Detail**. The Worksheet Details workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Worksheet Details' window with the following data:

| % off Regular Ret | % off Basis Retail | Base Cost | Basis Cost | Class Id | Class | Clearance Indicator |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|------------|----------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| -0.98% | -0.98% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| -5.34% | -5.34% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| -11.54% | -11.54% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5.08% | 5.08% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4.47% | 4.47% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Worksheet Details Workspace

3. Select the row you want to view totals for by clicking the box to the left of the row. Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.

Note: If no items are selected, the totals appear for all items where a price change would occur.

4. Click the Totals  button. The Totals window opens.

| Zone Id | Zone Name | Price Change Amount | Price Change SOH | Price Change Item | Sales Change Amount |
|---------|--------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| All | | \$0.00 | 0.6 | | \$0.00 |
| 1371 | Zone4-STZG-B | \$0.00 | 0.6 | | \$0.00 |

Totals Window**View Price Change Totals**

1. Select the Price Change Totals tab. The totals for all of the item rows that you selected appear on the Totals window.
2. Click **Done**. The Totals window is closed.

View Sales Totals

1. Select the Sales Totals tab. The totals for the sales for the item rows that you selected appear on the Totals window.
2. Click **Done**. The Totals window closes.

View Competitive Analysis Totals

1. Select the Competitive Analysis Totals tab. The totals for how you are competing in all retail zones that you have selected appear on the Totals window.
2. Click **Done**. The Totals window is closed.

What-If Analysis

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Worksheet > Worksheet Status. The Worksheet Status workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Worksheet Status' workspace. At the top, there are input fields for 'Reason' and 'Action' (set to '- Select -'), and an 'Apply' button. Below this is a table with the following columns: Merchandise Level, Merchandise Id, Location Level, Location Id, Location, Status, Conflict, Last Review Date, Reason, and Price Change A. Each column has a 'Filter by:' dropdown menu. The table contains the following data:

| Merchandise Level | Merchandise Id | Location Level | Location Id | Location | Status | Conflict | Last Review Date | Reason | Price Change A |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|-----------|--------------|----------|------------------|--------|----------------|
| Department | 5003 | Zone | 1361 | Zone1 | Approved* | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5000 | Zone | 1368 | Zone1 | In Progress* | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1370 | Zone3 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1371 | Zone4 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1372 | Zone5 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1368 | Zone1 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1369 | Zone2 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5002 | Zone | 502 | Z1-Stores | New | | 01/14/2008 | | (\$1,504.70) |

At the bottom right of the workspace, there is a 'Close' button.

Worksheet Status Workspace

1. Select the worksheet you want to view the details of. You can select multiple worksheets or click **Select All** to select all of the worksheets.
2. Click **Worksheet Detail**. The Worksheet Details workspace opens.

Worksheet Details

Item Level: Tran Level

Diff Type: []

CORPORATE Maintain View

| % off Regular Ret | % off Basis Retail | Base Cost | Basis Cost | Class Id | Class | Clearance Indicator |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------------------------|
| Filter by: | Filter by: | Filter by: | Filter by: | Filter by: | Filter by: | Filter by: |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| -0.98% | -0.98% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| -5.34% | -5.34% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| -11.54% | -11.54% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5.08% | 5.08% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4.47% | 4.47% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Cancel Save Done

Worksheet Details Workspace

3. Select the row you want to perform a what-if analysis on by clicking the box to the left of the row.

Press and hold the **Ctrl** key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.

Perform What-if Analysis on a Clearance Pricing Strategy

1. Click **What If**. The What If window opens.

| Markdown Number | Current | New |
|-----------------|---------|-----|
| 1 | 30% | 30% |
| 2 | 40% | 40% |
| 3 | 50% | 50% |

What If - Clearance

2. Make changes to the following fields to test what happens to the worksheet:
 - **Price guide:** Select a new price guide from the New drop-down.
 - **Markdown percent:** Enter a markdown percent in the New Markdown Percent field.
3. Click **Apply**. The What If window is closed and the data in the Worksheet change to reflect the changes made in the What If window.

Perform What-if Analysis on a Competitive Pricing Strategy

1. Click **What If**. The What If window opens.

Price Strategy - Competitive

Pricing Guides

Current - Select -

New - Select -

Competitor Parameters

Current Compete Type Match * New Compete Type Match

Current Compete Percent

New Compete Percent

Current Acceptable Range From

Current Acceptable Range To

Cancel Reset Apply

What If - Competitive

2. Make changes to the following fields to test what happens to the worksheet:
 - **Price guide:** Select a new price guide from the New drop-down.
 - **Compete type:** Select a different compete type for the whole worksheet or by code by selecting from the New Compete Type drop-downs.
 - **Compete percent:** Enter a new compete percent in the New Compete Percent field.
3. Click **Apply**. The What If window is closed and the data in the Worksheet change to reflect the changes made in the What If window.

Perform What-if Analysis on a Margin Pricing Strategy

1. Click **What If**. The What If window opens.

Price Strategy - Margin

Pricing Guides

Current: - Select -

New: - Select -

Margin Percents

| Code | Current Margin Target | Current Acceptable Range From | Current Acceptable Range To | New Margin Target |
|---------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| No Code | 85% | | | 85% |

Buttons: Cancel, Reset, Apply

What If - Margin

2. Make changes to the following fields to test what happens to the worksheet:
 - **Price guide:** Select a new price guide from the New drop-down.
 - **Margin target:** Enter a margin target in the New Margin Target field.
3. Click **Apply**. The What If window is closed and the data in the Worksheet change to reflect the changes made in the What If window.

Reset What-if Data

1. Click **What If**. The What If window opens.
2. Click **Reset**. The values are returned to their original value.
3. Click **Apply**. The What if window closes and the data in the worksheet returns to original values.

Export a Worksheet

Export allows you to export the current view of the worksheet to a Comma Separated Value (.CSV) file.

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Worksheet > Worksheet Status. The Worksheet Status workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Worksheet Status' workspace. At the top, there are fields for 'Reason' and 'Action' with an 'Apply' button. Below this is a table with the following columns: Merchandise Level, Merchandise Id, Location Level, Location Id, Location, Status, Conflict, Last Review Date, Reason, and Price Change A. Each column has a 'Filter by:' dropdown menu. The table contains the following data:

| Merchandise Level | Merchandise Id | Location Level | Location Id | Location | Status | Conflict | Last Review Date | Reason | Price Change A |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|-----------|--------------|----------|------------------|--------|----------------|
| Department | 5003 | Zone | 1361 | Zone1 | Approved* | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5000 | Zone | 1368 | Zone1 | In Progress* | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1370 | Zone3 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1371 | Zone4 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1372 | Zone5 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1368 | Zone1 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5001 | Zone | 1369 | Zone2 | New | | 01/11/2008 | | \$0.00 |
| Department | 5002 | Zone | 502 | Z1-Stores | New | | 01/14/2008 | | (\$1,504.70) |

At the bottom right of the workspace is a 'Close' button.

Worksheet Status Workspace

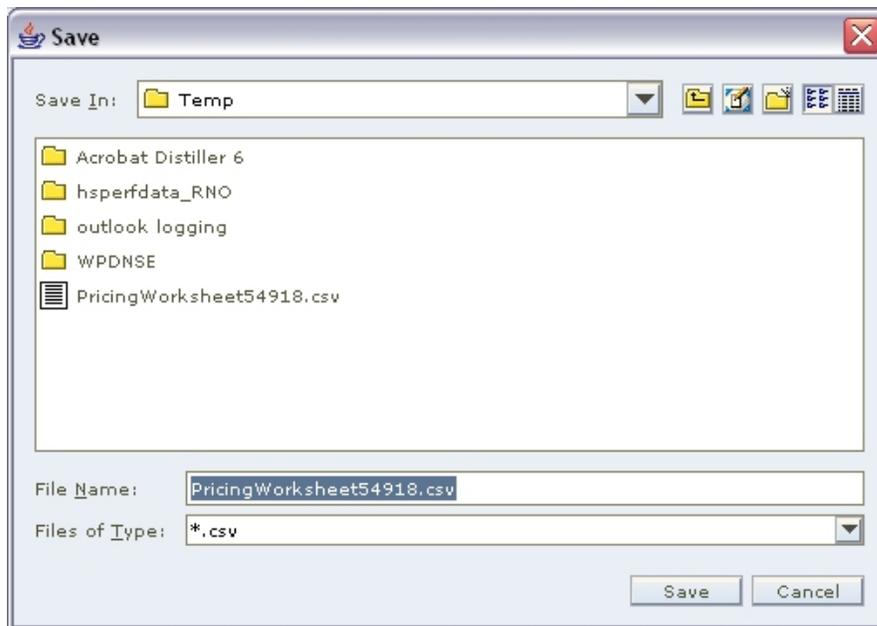
1. Select the worksheet you want to view the details of. You can select multiple worksheets or click **Select All** to select all of the worksheets.
2. Click **Worksheet Detail**. The Worksheet Details workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Worksheet Details' workspace. At the top, there are dropdown menus for 'CORPORATE', 'Item Level', and 'Tran Level'. Below these is a table with the following columns: '% off Regular Ret.', '% off Basis Retail', 'Base Cost', 'Basis Cost', 'Class Id', 'Class', and 'Clearance Indicator'. The table contains multiple rows of data, with some rows having percentage values in the first two columns. At the bottom of the workspace are 'Cancel', 'Save', and 'Done' buttons.

| % off Regular Ret. | % off Basis Retail | Base Cost | Basis Cost | Class Id | Class | Clearance Indicator |
|--------------------|--------------------|-----------|------------|----------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| -0.98% | -0.98% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| -5.34% | -5.34% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| -11.54% | -11.54% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5.08% | 5.08% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4.47% | 4.47% | 22.50 | 22.50 | 10 | Class10 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | | 19.00 | 19.00 | 10 | Class10 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Worksheet Details Workspace

3. Select the row you want to export by clicking the box to the left of the row. Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.
4. Click the Export  button. The Save window opens.



Export Save Window

5. Select a location to save the file to from the Save In drop-down.
6. Enter a name for the file in the File Name field.
7. Click **Save**. The file is saved.
8. Open the file in the program of your choice such as a spreadsheet or word processor.

Price Changes

Price Changes

A price change is the permanent change in the price of an item. You can use the price guides to move the new price to established price points, round the price, or define price internals.

The Create Price Change workspace allows you to establish the price changes for an item or group of items at a location or group of locations. When you open the window, the Price Change List and Price Change Maintenance panes open. After you create your price change in the Price Change Maintenance pane, it is added to the Price Change List pane.

If you select locations with multiple currencies, you can only choose to create a price change by percent or to reset the point of sale (POS) price. You cannot create multi-unit pricing across multiple currencies.

Create price change allows you to create the following types of price changes.

- **Regular:** The price change is occurring at the retailer's initiative.
- **Vendor Funded:** The supplier is subsidizing a portion of the price change.
- **Link codes:** Associate items to each other at a location and price them exactly the same.

When a price change is added to RPM, it must go through a series of checks before it can be applied to an item/location. Depending on your user role, you may not be able to move the retail price change to the next status. A change to submitted or approved status, or from worksheet back to approved, results in a conflict check. A change to approved status results in the application of area differential strategies for the price change. A price change may be in any of the following statuses:

| Status | Definition |
|-----------|---|
| Worksheet | The price change has been started, but not reviewed or sent out. |
| Submitted | The price change has been completed and is pending review. Conflict checking has occurred for the price change. |
| Approved | The price change has been reviewed and accepted. The price change is communicated to the locations for which the price change is effective. |
| Executed | The new prices established are effective for the item/location. |
| Rejected | The price change has been reviewed and declined. |

After you create a price change, you can maintain different aspects of the price change. You can create exceptions to the items and locations that exist on the price change, you can change the specifics of the price change, and you can copy an existing price change.

The procedures below allow you to navigate and search for price changes through the Maintain Price Change task on the Task Pad; however, you can accomplish these same tasks after you create a price change and the price change is displayed in the Price Change List pane in the Create Price Change workspace.

Search for a Price Change

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Price Changes > Maintain Price Change. The Price Change Search pane opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Price Changes' window with the 'Price Change Search' pane active. The pane is divided into several sections:

- Department:** Text input field with a search icon and a plus sign.
- Class:** Text input field with a search icon and a plus sign.
- Subclass:** Text input field with a search icon and a plus sign.
- Item Type:** Dropdown menu with 'Item' selected.
- Item Level:** Dropdown menu with 'Transaction Level Item' selected and a checkbox for 'Search On This Level Only'.
- Diff Type:** Dropdown menu with '- Select -' selected.
- Item:** Text input field with a search icon and a plus sign.
- Diff:** Text input field with a search icon and a plus sign.
- Price Change Id:** Text input field.
- Type:** Dropdown menu with 'Regular' selected.
- Status:** Dropdown menu with '- Select -' selected.
- Created By:** Text input field with a search icon and a plus sign.
- Create Date:** Date range selector with 'To' and 'From' fields.
- Effective Date:** Date range selector with 'To' and 'From' fields.

 At the bottom right of the pane are 'Clear' and 'Search' buttons.

Price Change Search Pane

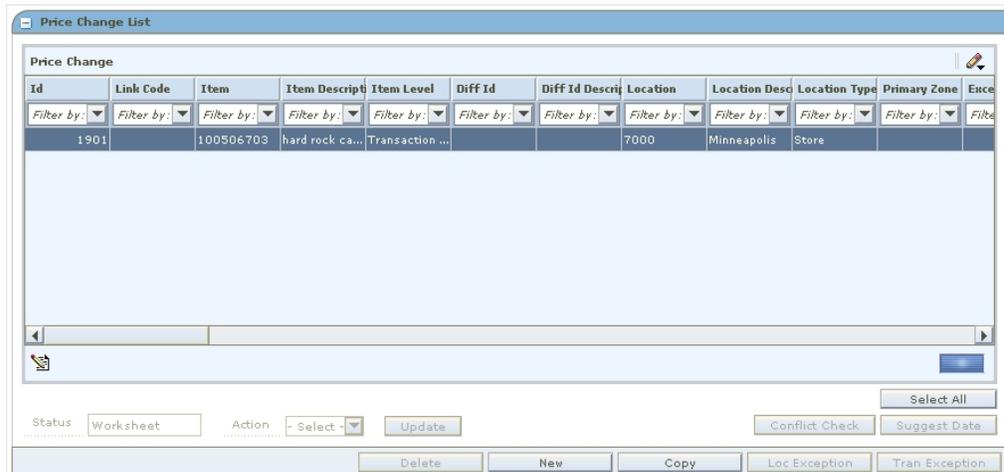
1. Enter criteria as necessary to restrict the search to the price changes you want to maintain.

| Field | Criteria |
|-----------------|---|
| Type | Select Regular, Vendor Funded, Link Code, or All price change types. |
| Status | Select Approved, Executed, Rejected, Submitted, or Worksheet status price changes. |
| Approved By | Enter a username to search for price changes approved by a specific user. |
| Created By | Enter a username to search for price changes created by a specific user. |
| Reason Code | Select reason codes |
| Deal ID | Select deal IDs to search for price changes related to specific deals. First select Vendor Funded from the Type field. |
| Deal Detail ID | Select deal detail IDs to search for price changes related to specific deal details. First select Vendor Funded from the Type field, then select a deal from the Deal ID field. |
| Price Change ID | Select price change IDs to search for specific price changes. |
| Effective Date | Select an effective date to search for price changes with a specific effective date. |
| Approved Date | Select an approved date to search for price changes with a specific approved date. |
| Create Date | Select a create date to search for price changes with a specific create date. |
| Price Guide | Select price guides to search for price changes with specific price guides. |

| Field | Criteria |
|--------------------|---|
| Merchandise Level | <p>Select criteria in the following fields to search for price changes in a specific merchandise level:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Department ▪ Class ▪ Subclass ▪ Item Type ▪ Item Level ▪ Diff Type ▪ Item ▪ Diff |
| Zone/Location | Select Zone Groups, Zones, and Locations to search for price changes from specific zones or locations. |
| Market Basket Code | Select a Market Basket Code to search for price changes with a specific Market Basket Code. |
| Link Code | Select a Link Code to search for price changes with a specific Link Code. |

Note: Select the Search on this Level Only checkbox to restrict the search to the selected level.

2. Click **Search**. Your results appear in the Price Change List pane.



Price Change List Pane

Create a Regular Price Change

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Price Changes > Create Price Change. The Create Price Change workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Price Change' workspace. It is divided into two main sections: 'Price Change List' and 'Price Change Maintenance'.

Price Change List: This section contains a table with the following columns: Id, Link Code, Item, Item Description, Item Level, Diff Id, Diff Id Description, Location, Location Description, and Location. Each column has a 'Filter by:' dropdown menu below it. The table area is currently empty.

Price Change Maintenance: This section contains a form with the following fields and options:

- Type:** Radio buttons for Regular (selected), Vendor Funded, and Link Code.
- Price Guide:** A text input field.
- * Reason Code:** A text input field.
- * Effective Date:** A date picker field.
- Change Type:** A dropdown menu set to 'Change By Amount'.
- Multi Unit Pricing:** A checkbox.
- Multi Units:** A text input field.

At the bottom of the workspace, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'. Above the 'Price Change Maintenance' section, there are buttons for 'Delete', 'New', 'Copy', 'Loc Exception', and 'Tran Except'. In the middle of the workspace, there are buttons for 'Status', 'Action' (dropdown), 'Update', 'Conflict Check', and 'Suggest D'.

Create Price Change Workspace

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Type field, select Regular.

Price Change Maintenance Pane

2. In the Effective Date field, enter the date the price change should go into effect, or click the calendar  button and select a date.

Note: The Effective Date you can set depends on the number of days set in the system option Price Change Processing Days. The earliest date price changes can be created is today's date plus the price change processing days. If you have emergency price change permission, Price Change Processing Days will be ignored.

3. In the Price Guide field, enter the ID of the price guide you want to apply to the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a price guide.

Note: The price guide only applies to the items in the same department as the price guide and locations that share the same currency as the currency on the price guide.

4. In the Reason Code field, enter the ID of the reason you are creating the price change, or click the LOV button and select a reason code.

Setup Price Change Type

1. In the Price Change Type field, select the type of price change that is occurring.

Note: If you selected locations with multiple currencies, you can only choose to create a price change by percent or to reset the POS price.

- **Change By Percent:** A price for an item is changed by a percentage added to or removed from the basis regular retail. The percent of change is determined by the percent entered in the Change Amount field.
 - **Change By Amount:** A price for an item is changed by an amount added or removed from the basis regular retail. The amount of change is determined by the amount entered in the Change Amount field.
 - **Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field.
 - **Reset POS Price:** The item will be recognized on a price change but no change to the retail will occur. When you select Reset POS Price, the Change Amount field and Selling UOM field will be disabled.
2. In the Change Amount field, enter an amount.
 3. If appropriate, define the multi-unit pricing for a price change:
 - a. Select the Multi Unit Pricing check box.
 - b. In the Multi Units field, enter the number of units that are part of the price change.
 - c. In the Multi Unit Retail field, enter the new price for the items.
 - d. In the Multi Unit UOM field, enter the ID of the unit of measure that applies to the price change, or click the LOV button and select a unit of measure.
 4. If appropriate, select the Ignore Constraints box. When unchecked, the promotion constraints will be taken into account when conflict checking is performed on the price change. When checked, promotion constraints will be ignored when conflict checking is performed on the price change.

Select Locations

1. In the Location Selection area, select how you want to add locations to the price change.
 - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the price change, or click the LOV button and select a zone group.
 - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the price change, or click the LOV button and select a zone.
 - **Location:** Enter the ID of the location that you want to add to the price change, or click the LOV button and select a location.

Note: You can create price changes at the zone or location level.

2. Click **Select**. The zones and/or locations that meet your criteria are added to the table in the Location Selection table.

Select Items

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Item Selection area, select items on the price change using the available fields.

Note: All fields with LOV + buttons allow multiple selections.

To select items from all available items, enter an ID in the Item field, or click the LOV button and select item.

Or

- a. Enter information in the enabled fields to limit the items available in the Item field.
 - i. In the Department field, enter a department number, or click the LOV button and select a department.
 - ii. In the Class field, enter a class number, or click the LOV button and select a class.
 - iii. In the Subclass field, enter a subclass number, or click the LOV button and select a subclass.
 - iv. In the Item Type drop-down, select Item or Item List.

Note: If you select Item List from the Item Type drop-down, only item lists will be selectable from the Item field. If you select Item, only single items that conform to the other criteria specified will be selectable.

- v. In the Item Level drop-down, select Parent Item, Parent Item/Diff, or Transaction Level Item.

Note: The Diff Type and Diff fields are only enabled if Parent Item/Diff is selected.

- vi. In the Diff Type drop-down, select a diff type.
- vii. In the Diff drop-down, select a diff.

- b. In the Item field, click the LOV button and select items.

2. Click **Select**. Items that meet your criteria are added to the Item Selection table.

Complete the Price Change

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, click **Apply** to create price changes. One price change will be created for each item/location intersection.
2. Change the status of your price change as appropriate.
3. Click **Done** to save your changes and close the workspace.

Create a Vendor Funded Price Change

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Price Changes > Create Price Change. The Create Price Change workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Price Change' workspace. It is divided into two main sections: 'Price Change List' and 'Price Change Maintenance'.

Price Change List: This section contains a table with the following columns: Id, Link Code, Item, Item Description, Item Level, Diff Id, Diff Id Description, Location, Location Description, and Location. Each column has a 'Filter by:' dropdown menu below it. The table is currently empty.

Price Change Maintenance: This section contains a form with the following fields:

- Type:** Radio buttons for Regular (selected), Vendor Funded, and Link Code.
- Price Guide:** A text input field.
- * Reason Code:** A text input field.
- * Effective Date:** A date picker field.
- Change Type:** A dropdown menu set to 'Change By Amount'.
- Multi Unit Pricing:** A checkbox.
- Multi Units:** A text input field.

At the bottom of the workspace, there are several buttons: 'Delete', 'New', 'Copy', 'Loc Exception', 'Tran Except', 'Status' (text input), 'Action' (dropdown menu), 'Update', 'Conflict Check', 'Suggest D', 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

Create Price Change Workspace

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Type field, select Vendor Funded.

Price Change Maintenance Pane

2. In the Effective Date field, enter the date the price change should go into effect, or click the calendar  button and select a date.

Note: The Effective Date you can set depends on the number of days set in the system option Price Change Processing Days. The earliest date price changes can be created is today's date plus the price change processing days. If you have emergency price change permission, Price Change Processing Days will be ignored.

3. In the Price Guide field, enter the ID of the price guide you want to apply to the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a price guide.

Note: The price guide only applies to the items in the same department as the price guide.

4. In the Reason Code field, enter the ID of the reason you are creating the price change, or click the LOV button and select a reason code.

Select the Vendor and Deal

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Partner Type drop-down, select the partner type.
 - Manufacturer
 - Distributor
 - Wholesaler
 - Supplier
2. In the Partner field, enter the ID of the partner with the deal, or click the LOV button and select a partner.
3. In the Deal ID field, enter the ID of the deal, or click the LOV button and select a deal.
4. In the Deal Detail ID field, enter the ID of the deal details, or click the LOV button and select the deal details.

Setup Price Change Type

1. In the Price Change Type field, select the type of price change that is occurring.

Note: If you selected locations with multiple currencies, you can only choose to create a price change by percent or to reset the POS price.

- **Change By Percent:** A price for an item changed by is a percentage added to or removed from the basis regular retail. The percent of change is determined by the percent entered in the Change Amount field.
 - **Change By Amount:** A price for an item is changed by an amount added or removed from the basis regular retail. The amount of change is determined by the amount entered in the Change Amount field.
 - **Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field.
 - **Reset POS Price:** The item will be recognized on a price change but no change to the retail will occur. When you select, the Change Amount field and Selling UOM field will be disabled.
2. In the Change Amount field, enter an amount.
 3. If appropriate, define the multi unit pricing for a price change:
 - a. Select the Multi Unit Pricing check box.
 - b. In the Multi Units field, enter the number of units that are part of the price change.
 - c. In the Multi Unit Retail field, enter the new price for the items.
 - d. In the Multi Unit UOM field, enter the ID of the unit of measure that applies to the price change, or click the LOV button and select a unit of measure.

Select Locations

1. In the location area of the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Location field, enter a location ID, or click the LOV button and select locations.

Note: Only locations on the deal are selectable.

2. Click **Select**. Locations are added to the table in the Location Selection table.

Enter Funding Information

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Funding Type drop-down, select Percent or Amount.

Note: If the selected locations have different currencies, only Percent is available.

2. In the Funding Amount field, enter an amount.

Select Items

1. In the Item Selection area of the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Item field, enter an item ID, or click the LOV button and select items.

Note: Only items on the deal are selectable.

2. Click **Select**. The items appear in the Item Selection table.

Complete the Price Change

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, click **Apply** to add all your changes.
2. Change the status of your price change as appropriate.
3. Click **Done** to save your changes and close the workspace.

Create a Link Code Price Change

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Price Changes > Create Price Change. The Create Price Change workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Price Change' workspace. It is divided into two main sections: 'Price Change List' and 'Price Change Maintenance'.

Price Change List: This section contains a table with the following columns: Id, Link Code, Item, Item Description, Item Level, Diff Id, Diff Id Description, Location, Location Description, and Location. Each column has a 'Filter by:' dropdown menu below it. The table is currently empty.

Price Change Maintenance: This section contains a form with the following fields and options:

- Type:** Radio buttons for Regular (selected), Vendor Funded, and Link Code.
- Price Guide:** A text input field.
- * Reason Code:** A text input field.
- * Effective Date:** A date picker.
- Change Type:** A dropdown menu with 'Change By Amount' selected.
- Multi Unit Pricing:** A checkbox.
- Multi Units:** A text input field.

At the bottom of the workspace, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'. Above the 'Price Change Maintenance' section, there are buttons for 'Delete', 'New', 'Copy', 'Loc Exception', and 'Tran Excep'. Above the table, there are buttons for 'Status', 'Action' (dropdown), 'Update', 'Conflict Check', and 'Suggest D'.

Create Price Change Workspace

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, select Link Code.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Price Change' window. The 'Price Change Maintenance' pane includes the following fields and sections:

- Type:** Radio buttons for Regular (selected), Vendor Funded, and Link Code.
- Effective Date:** A date field with a calendar icon.
- Change Type:** A dropdown menu set to 'Change By Amount'.
- Change Amount:** A text input field.
- Selling UOM:** Two text input fields with a separator.
- Ignore Constraints:** A checked checkbox.
- Price Guide:** A text input field with a LOV icon.
- * Reason Code:** A text input field with a LOV icon.
- Multi Unit Pricing:** A checkbox.
- Multi Units:** A text input field.
- Multi Unit Retail:** A text input field.
- Multi Unit UOM:** Two text input fields with a separator.

The **Location Selection** section includes:

- Zone Group, Zone, and Location fields, each with a LOV icon and a '+' button.
- Buttons: Clear, Delete, Select.

The **Location Selection** table has the following structure:

| Level | Id | Description | Location Type |
|-------|----|-------------|---------------|
| | | | |

The **Item Selection** section includes:

- Department, Class, and Subclass fields, each with a LOV icon and a '+' button.
- Item Type: A dropdown menu set to 'Item'.
- Item Level: A dropdown menu set to 'Transaction Level Item'.
- Diff Type: A dropdown menu set to '- Select -'.
- Item and Diff fields, each with a LOV icon and a '+' button.
- Buttons: Clear, Delete, Select.

At the bottom of the window are buttons: Cancel, Save + Repeat, Done.

Price Change Maintenance Pane

- In the Effective Date field, enter the date the price change is should go into effect, or click the calendar  button and select a date.

Note: The Effective Date you can set depends on the number of days set in the system option Price Change Processing Days. The earliest date price changes can be created is today's date plus the price change processing days. If you have emergency price change permission, Price Change Processing Days will be ignored.

- In the Reason Code field, enter the ID of the reason you are creating the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a reason code.

Select Link Codes

1. In the Link Code area of the Price Change Maintenance pane, in the Link Code field, enter the ID of the link code, or click the LOV button and select a link code.
2. In the Currency field, enter the currency code, or click the LOV button and select the currency.
3. In the Zone Group field, enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations you want to add to the price change, or click the LOV button and select a zone group.
4. In the Zone field, enter the ID of the zone that contains the locations you want to add to the price change, or click the LOV button and select a zone.

Note: The Zone field is limited by the currency entered in step 2.

5. In the Location field, enter the ID of the location that you want to add to the price change, or click the LOV button and select a location.

Note: You can create price changes at the zone level. Locations are not required.

Setup Price Change Type

1. In the Change Type field, select Fixed Price.
Fixed Price: The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field. Link code price changes can only be setup as fixed price.
2. In the Change Amount field, enter an amount.
3. If appropriate, define the multi unit pricing for a price change:
 - a. Select the Multi Unit Pricing check box.
 - b. In the Multi Units field, enter the number of units that are part of the price change.
 - c. In the Multi Unit Retail field, enter the new price for the items.
 - d. In the Multi Unit UOM field, enter the ID of the unit of measure that applies to the price change, or click the LOV button and select a unit of measure.

Complete the Price Change

1. In the Price Change Maintenance pane, click **Apply** to add all your changes.
2. Change the status of your price change as appropriate.
3. Click **Done** to save your changes and close the workspace.

Change the Status of a Price Change

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Price Changes > Maintain Price Change. The Price Change Search pane opens.

Price Change Search Pane

1. Search for and retrieve the price change you want to maintain. Your results are displayed in the Price Change List pane.

| Id | Link Code | Item | Item Description | Item Level | Diff Id | Diff Id Description | Location | Location Description | Location Type | Primary Zone | Exception |
|------|-----------|-----------------|------------------|------------|---------|---------------------|----------|----------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------|
| 1901 | 100506703 | hard rock ca... | Transaction ... | | | | 7000 | Minneapolis | Store | | |

Price Change List Pane

Note: If you are in the Create Price Change workspace your price changes are displayed in the Price Change List pane when you click **Apply**. You do not need to open the Maintain Price Change workspace.

2. Select the price change for which you want to change the status.
 - In the table, select a row.
 - Click **Select All**. All records in the Price Change List pane are selected.
3. In the Action field, select the status to which you want to move the price change.
4. Click **Update**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.

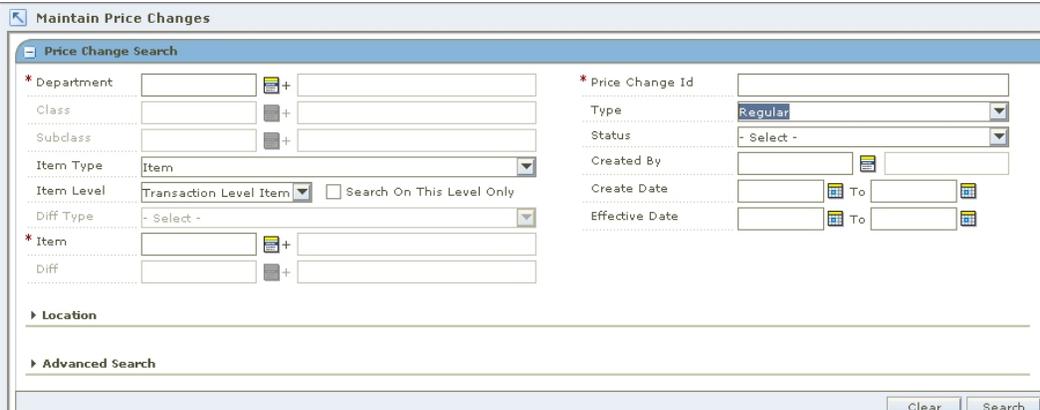
5. Click **Yes**. If the system option, background conflict check, is off and conflicts exist, the Conflict Review List window is displayed.

Note: See View conflict check results for more information on background conflict checking. When background conflict check is on, a binocular  icon appears in the conflict column when conflict checking is complete. Click the icon to open the Conflict Review List workspace.

- a. The current price change is displayed in the upper half of the window. Price changes promotions, and/or clearances for the same item/location are displayed in the lower half of the window.
 - b. Click **Close** to close the Conflict Review List. See "Maintain a Price Change" for more information on how to adjust a price change.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Maintain a Price Change

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Price Changes > Maintain Price Change. The Price Change Search window opens.



The screenshot shows a software window titled "Maintain Price Changes" with a sub-tab "Price Change Search". The form is divided into two main sections. The left section contains fields for "Department", "Class", "Subclass", "Item Type" (set to "Item"), "Item Level" (set to "Transaction Level Item" with a "Search On This Level Only" checkbox), "Diff Type" (set to "- Select -"), "Item", and "Diff". The right section contains fields for "Price Change Id", "Type" (set to "Regular"), "Status" (set to "- Select -"), "Created By", "Create Date" (with "To" and a calendar icon), and "Effective Date" (with "To" and a calendar icon). At the bottom right of the window are "Clear" and "Search" buttons.

Price Change Search Window

1. Search for and retrieve the price change you want to maintain. Your results appear in the Price Change List pane.

| Price Change List | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|------------------|-----------------|---------|---------------------|----------|----------------------|---------------|--------------|-----|
| Price Change | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Id | Link Code | Item | Item Description | Item Level | Diff Id | Diff Id Description | Location | Location Description | Location Type | Primary Zone | Exc |
| 1901 | | 100506703 | hard rock ca... | Transaction ... | | | 7000 | Minneapolis | Store | | |

Status: Action:

Price Change List Pane

- From the list of results, select the price change you want to maintain. The price change details appear in the Price Change Maintenance pane.

Create Price Change

Price Change Maintenance

Type: Regular Vendor Funded Link Code

Price Guide:

* Reason Code:

* Effective Date:

Change Type:

Change Amount:

Selling UOM:

Ignore Constraints:

Multi Unit Pricing:

Multi Units:

Multi Unit Retail:

Multi Unit UOM:

Location Selection

Zone Group:

Zone:

Location:

| Level | Id | Description | Location Type |
|-------|----|-------------|---------------|
|-------|----|-------------|---------------|

Item Selection

Department:

Class:

Subclass:

Item Type:

Item Level:

Diff Type:

Item:

Diff:

Price Change Maintenance Pane

- If necessary, change the status of the price change to Worksheet.

4. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.

Note: You cannot change the items and locations on a price change.

5. Click **Apply** to add all any changes.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Copy a Price Change

1. From the list of results, select the price change you want to copy.
2. Click **Copy**. The price change details appear in the Price Change Maintenance pane.
3. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
4. Click **Apply** to add all any changes.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Note: Effective dates, exceptions, and status are not copied when copying a price change.

Delete a Price Change

1. From the list of results, select the price change you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
3. Click **Yes**. The price change is deleted.
4. Click **Done** to close the window.

Note: Only price changes with a status of Worksheet can be deleted.

Check for Conflicts

1. From the list of results, select the price change you want to check.
2. Click **Conflict Check**. If the Background Conflict Check system option is on and conflicts exist, the Conflict Review List window is displayed.
 - If no conflicts exist, click **OK**.
 - If conflicts exist, you must adjust the details of your price change before you can move the price change to the next status.

Note: See "View Conflict Check Results" for more information on background conflict checking.

3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Suggest a Date

1. From the list of results, select the price change you want to suggest a date for.
2. Click **Suggest Date**. The system runs a check of promotion constraints, then calculates an appropriate date and places it in the effective date field.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Create a Location Exception

Note: Location exceptions can only be created for Zone Level price changes

1. From the list of results, select the price change.
2. Click **Location Exceptions**. The locations selection area of the Price Change Maintenance pane is enabled.
3. In the Location field, enter the ID of the location where items are different than the zone on the price change, or click the LOV  button and select a location in the zone.
4. In the enable price change fields, enter information about the price change for the item/location.
5. Click **Apply** to add any changes.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Create Item Exceptions at the Transaction Level

Note: Item exceptions at the transaction level can occur only when the price change was created at the item parent or item parent/diff level.

1. From the list of results, select the price change.
2. Click **Tran Exceptions**. The item selection area of the Price Change Maintenance pane is enabled.
3. In the Item field, enter the ID of the item for which items are different than the parent item on the price change, or click the LOV button and select an item.
4. In the enable price change fields, enter information about the price change for the item.
5. Click **Apply** to add any changes.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Clearances

A clearance is designed to move out of date and slow selling merchandise out of a store. A clearance is considered a permanent price change, and inventory is consequently revalued. Once the reset date for a clearance has passed, the item's price and inventory value is returned to the regular price. The following clearances can be created.

- **Regular:** The clearance is occurring at the retailer's initiative.
- **Vendor Funded:** The supplier is subsidizing a portion of the clearance.

When a clearance is added to RPM, it must go through a series of checks before it can be applied to an item/location. Depending on your user role, you may not be able to move the clearance to the next status. A clearance may be in any of the following statuses:

| Status | Definition |
|-----------|--|
| Worksheet | The clearance has been started, but not reviewed or sent out. |
| Submitted | The clearance has been completed and is pending review. Conflict checking has occurred for the price change. |
| Approved | The clearance has been reviewed and accepted. The clearance is communicated to the locations for which the clearance is effective. |
| Executed | The clearance prices established are effective for the item/location. |
| Rejected | The clearance has been reviewed and declined. |

After you create a clearance, you can maintain different aspects of the clearance. You can create exceptions to the items and locations that exist on the clearance, you can change the specifics of the clearance and you can copy an existing clearance.

There are procedures that allow you to navigate and search for clearances through the Maintain Clearances task on the Task Pad; however, you can accomplish these same tasks after you create a clearance and the clearance opens in the Clearance List pane in the Create Clearance workspace.

Search for a Clearance

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Clearances > Maintain Clearances. The Maintain Clearances workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Clearances' workspace with a 'Clearance Search' form. The form is organized into two columns of fields. The left column includes:

- * Department (text input)
- Class (text input)
- Subclass (text input)
- Item Type (dropdown menu, currently set to 'Item')
- Item Level (dropdown menu, currently set to 'Transaction Level Item', with a checkbox for 'Search On This Level Only')
- Diff Type (dropdown menu, currently set to '- Select -')
- * Item (text input)
- Diff (text input)

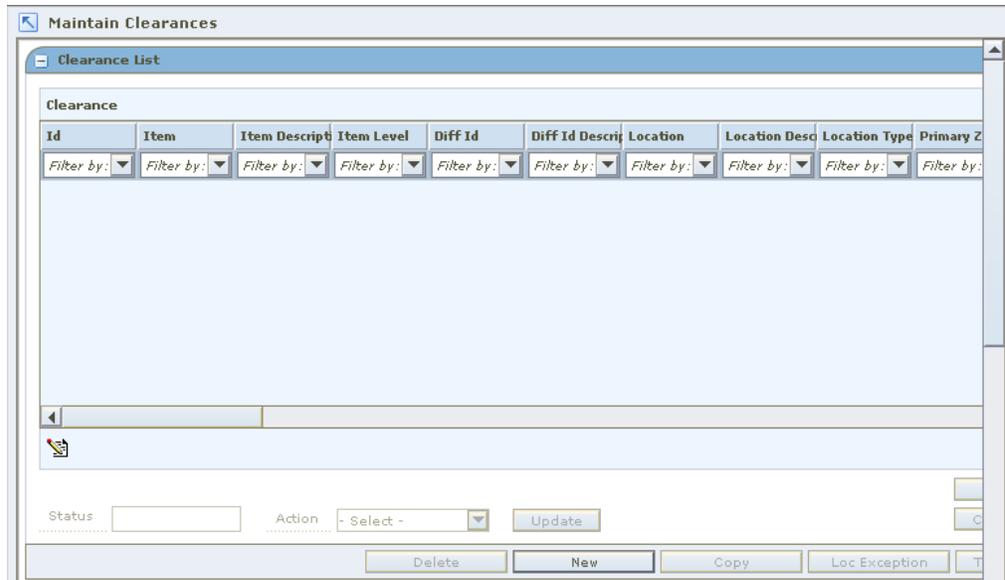
 The right column includes:

- * Clearance Id (text input)
- Type (dropdown menu, currently set to 'Regular')
- Status (dropdown menu, currently set to '- Select -')
- Created By (text input)
- Create Date (calendar icon, To: text input)
- Effective Date (calendar icon, To: text input)

 Below the search fields are sections for 'Location' and 'Advanced Search', both currently collapsed. A 'Clear' button is located on the right side of the form, and a 'Cancel' button is at the bottom right of the workspace.

Maintain Clearances Workspace

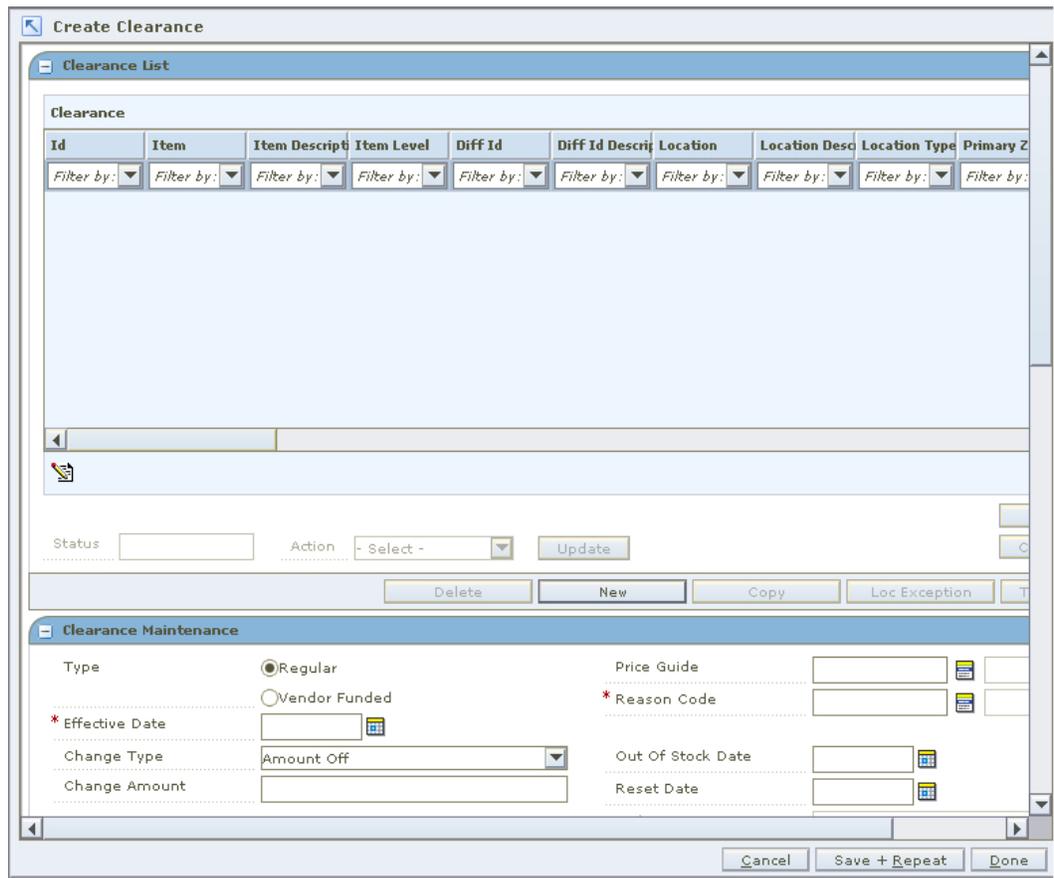
1. Enter criteria as necessary to restrict the search to the clearances you want to maintain.
2. Click **Search**. Your results appear in the Clearance List pane.



Clearance List Pane

Create a Regular Clearance

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Clearances > Create Clearance. The Create Clearance workspace opens.



Create Clearance Workspace

1. In the Clearance Maintenance pane in the Type field, select Regular.

Clearance Maintenance Pane

2. In the Effective Date field, enter the date the clearance is enabled, or click the calendar button and select a date.

Note: The Effective Date you can set depends on the number of days set in the system option Price Change Processing Days. The earliest date clearances can be created is today's date plus the price change processing days, unless you have emergency privileges.

3. In the Price Guide field, enter the ID of the price guide you want to apply to the clearance, or click the LOV button and select a price guide.

Note: The price guide only applies to the items in the same department as the price guide and locations that share the same currency as the currency on the price guide.

4. In the Reason Code field, enter the ID of the reason you are creating the clearance, or click the LOV button and select a reason code.
5. In the Out of Stock Date field, enter the date you expect the inventory to be consumed, or click the calendar button and select a date.

Note: Depending on your system settings the date may default.

- In the Reset Date field, enter the date the price of the item returns to regular price, or click the calendar button and select a date.

Note: Depending on your system settings the date may default.

- Select Apply Subclass Defaults to attach a Clearance Defaults Pricing Strategy to the clearance.

Note: Set up a Clearance Pricing Strategy before creating a clearance. See the Clearance Defaults section of the Maintain Price Strategies chapter for complete information on setting up a Clearance Defaults pricing strategy.

Setup Clearance Type

- In the Price Change Type field, select the type of clearance that is occurring.

Note: If you selected locations with multiple currencies, you can only choose to create a clearance by percent.

- Change By Percent:** A price for an item changed by is a percentage added to or removed from the basis retail price. The percent of change is determined by the percent entered in the Change Amount field.
 - Change By Amount:** A price for an item is changed by an amount added or removed from the basis retail price. The amount of change is determined by the amount entered in the Change Amount field.
 - Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field.
- In the Change Amount field, enter the amount, percent, or fixed amount for the clearance.

Note: There is no need to enter a negative sign before the number entered in the Change Amount field. A clearance can only exist as a decrease in price.

Select Locations

- In the Location Selection area, select how you want to add locations to the clearance.

| Location Selection  | | | |
|--|----|-------------|---------------|
| Level | Id | Description | Location Type |
| | | | |

Location Selection Area - Clearance Maintenance

- Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group that contains the locations to add to the clearance, or click the LOV button and select a zone group.
- Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone to add to the clearance, or click the LOV button and select a zone.
- Location:** Enter the ID of the location to add to the clearance, or click the LOV button and select a location.

2. Click **Select**. Locations that meet your criteria are added to the table in the Location Selection area.

Select Items

1. In the Clearance Maintenance pane, in the Item Selection area, select items on the clearance using the available fields.

| Item Selection | | | |
|----------------|----|---------|-------------|
| Level | Id | Diff Id | Description |
| | | | |

Item Selection Area - Clearance Maintenance

Note: All fields with LOV  + buttons allow multiple items to be selected.

To select items from all available items, enter an ID in the Item field, or click the LOV button and select item.

Or

- a. Enter information in the enabled fields to limit the items available in the Item field.
 - i. In the Department field, enter a department number, or click the LOV button and select a department.
 - ii. In the Class field, enter a class number, or click the LOV button and select a class.
 - iii. In the Subclass field, enter a subclass number, or click the LOV button and select a subclass.
 - iv. In the Item Type drop-down, select Item or Item List.

Note: If you select Item List from the Item Type drop-down, only item lists will be selectable from the Item field. If you select Item, only single items that conform to the other criteria specified will be selectable.

- v. In the Item Level drop-down, select Parent Item, Parent Item/Diff, or Transaction Level Item.

Note: The Diff Type and Diff fields are only enabled if Parent Item/Diff is selected.

- vi. In the Diff Type drop-down, select a diff type.
- vii. In the Diff drop-down, select a diff.
- b. In the Item field, click the LOV button and select items.
2. Click **Select**. Items that meet your criteria are added to the table in the Item Selection area.

Complete the Clearance

1. Click **Apply** to add any changes.
2. Change the status of your clearance as appropriate.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Create a Vendor Funded Clearance

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Clearances > Create Clearance. The Create Clearance workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Clearance' workspace. It features a 'Clearance List' table with columns: Id, Item, Item Description, Item Level, Diff Id, Diff Id Description, Location, Location Description, Location Type, and Primary Z. Below the table are filter dropdowns for each column. The 'Clearance Maintenance' section includes radio buttons for 'Regular' (selected) and 'Vendor Funded', a date field for 'Effective Date', a dropdown for 'Change Type' (set to 'Amount Off'), and a text field for 'Change Amount'. Other fields include 'Price Guide', '* Reason Code', 'Out Of Stock Date', and 'Reset Date'. At the bottom are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done'.

Create Clearance Workspace

1. In the Clearance Maintenance pane, in the Type field, select Vendor Funded.

Clearance Maintenance Pane

2. In the Effective Date field, enter the date the clearance is enabled, or click the calendar button and select a date.

Note: The Effective Date you can set depends on the number of days set in the system option Price Change Processing Days. The earliest date clearances can be created is today's date plus the price change processing days, unless you have emergency privileges.

3. In the Price Guide field, enter the ID of the price guide you want to apply to the clearance, or click the LOV button and select a price guide.

Note: The price guide only applies to the items in the same department as the price guide and locations that share the same currency as the currency on the price guide.

4. In the Reason Code field, enter the ID of the reason you are creating the clearance, or click the LOV button and select a reason code.
5. In the Out of Stock Date field, enter the date you expect the inventory to be consumed, or click the calendar button and select a date.

Note: Depending on your system settings the date may default.

6. In the Reset Date field, enter the date the price of the item returns to regular price, or click the calendar button and select a date.

Note: Depending on your system settings the date may default.

7. Select Apply Subclass Defaults to attach a Clearance Defaults Pricing Strategy to the clearance.

Select the Vendor and Deal

1. In the Clearance Maintenance pane, in the Partner Type drop-down, select the partner type.
 - Manufacturer
 - Distributor
 - Wholesaler
 - Supplier
2. In the Partner field, enter the ID of the partner with the deal, or click the LOV button and select a partner.
3. In the Deal ID field, enter the ID of the deal, or click the LOV button and select a deal.
4. In the Deal Detail ID field, enter the ID of the deal details, or click the LOV button and select the deal details.

Select Locations

1. In the location area of the Clearance Maintenance pane, in the Location field, enter a location ID, or click the LOV button and select locations.

Note: Only locations on the deal are selectable.

2. Click **Select**. Locations are added to the table in the Location Selection table.

Enter Funding Information

1. In the Clearance Maintenance pane, in the Funding Type drop-down, select Percent or Amount.

Note: If the selected locations have different currencies, only Percent is available.

2. In the Funding Amount field, enter an amount.

Select Items

1. In the Item Selection area of the Clearance Maintenance pane, in the Item field, enter an item ID, or click the LOV button and select items.

Note: Only items on the deal are selectable.

2. Click **Select**. The items appear in the Item Selection table.

Complete the Clearance

1. Click **Apply** to add any changes.
2. Change the status of your clearance as appropriate.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Change the Status of a Clearance

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Clearances > Maintain Clearances. The Maintain Clearances workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Clearances' workspace. At the top, there is a 'Clearance Search' section with various input fields and dropdown menus. The fields include:

- * Department: Text input with a calendar icon and a plus sign.
- Class: Text input with a plus sign.
- Subclass: Text input with a plus sign.
- Item Type: Dropdown menu with 'Item' selected.
- Item Level: Dropdown menu with 'Transaction Level Item' selected, and a checkbox for 'Search On This Level Only'.
- Diff Type: Dropdown menu with '- Select -' selected.
- * Item: Text input with a calendar icon and a plus sign.
- Diff: Text input with a plus sign.

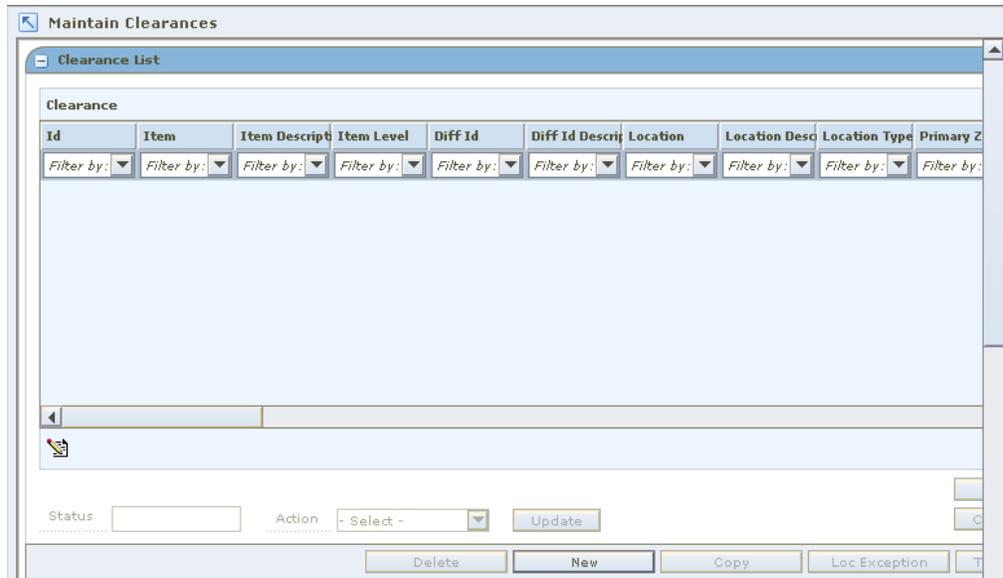
 On the right side, there are additional fields:

- * Clearance Id: Text input.
- Type: Dropdown menu with 'Regular' selected.
- Status: Dropdown menu with '- Select -' selected.
- Created By: Text input with a calendar icon.
- Create Date: Text input with a calendar icon and a 'To' field.
- Effective Date: Text input with a calendar icon and a 'To' field.

 Below the search fields, there are sections for 'Location' and 'Advanced Search'. At the bottom right, there is a 'Cancel' button.

Maintain Clearances Workspace

1. Search for and retrieve the clearance you want to maintain. Your results appear in the Clearance List pane.



Clearance List Pane

Note: If you are in the Create Clearance workspace, your clearances appear in the Price Change List pane when you click **Apply**. You do not need to open the Maintain Price Change workspace.

2. Select the price change for which you want to change the status.
 - In the table, select a row.
 - Click **Select All**. All records in the Clearance List pane are selected.
3. In the Action field, select the status to which you want to move the clearance.
4. Click **Update**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
5. Click **Yes**. If the system option, background conflict check, is off and conflicts exist, the Conflict Review List window is displayed.

Note: See "View Conflict Check Results" for more information on background conflict checking. When background conflict check is on, a binocular  icon appears in the conflict column when conflict checking is complete. Click the icon to open the Conflict Review List workspace.

- a. The current clearance opens in the upper half of the window. Price changes, promotions, and clearances affecting the same item/location appear in the lower half of the window.
 - b. Click **Close** to close the conflict review list. The "Maintain a Clearance" procedure contains additional information on how to adjust a clearance.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Maintain a Clearance

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Clearances > Maintain Clearances. The Maintain Clearances workspace opens.

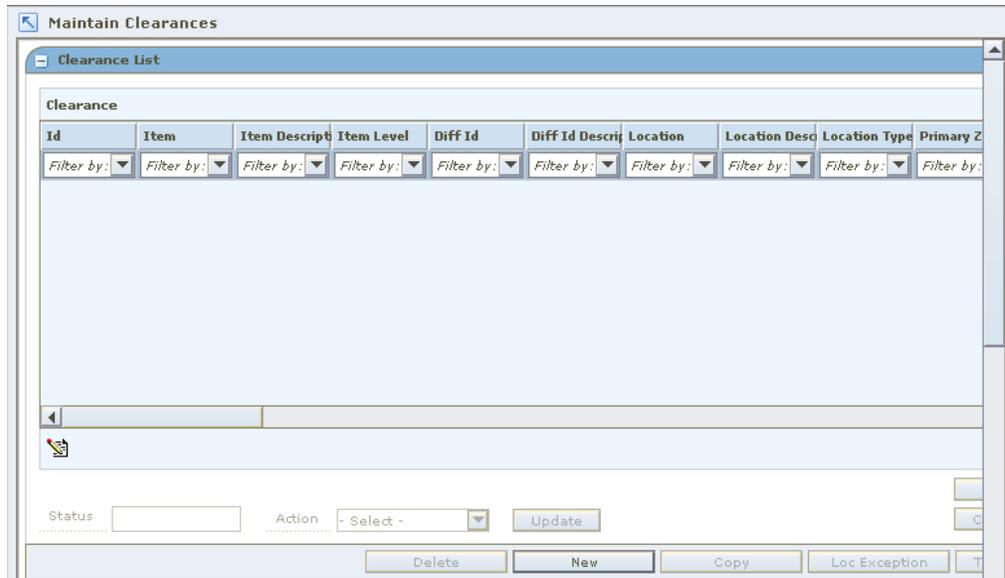
The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Clearances' workspace with a 'Clearance Search' section. The search criteria are as follows:

- * Department:** Text input field with a calendar icon and a plus sign.
- Class:** Text input field with a calendar icon and a plus sign.
- Subclass:** Text input field with a calendar icon and a plus sign.
- Item Type:** Dropdown menu with 'Item' selected.
- Item Level:** Dropdown menu with 'Transaction Level Item' selected, and a checkbox for 'Search On This Level Only'.
- Diff Type:** Dropdown menu with '- Select -' selected.
- * Item:** Text input field with a calendar icon and a plus sign.
- Diff:** Text input field with a calendar icon and a plus sign.
- * Clearance Id:** Text input field.
- Type:** Dropdown menu with 'Regular' selected.
- Status:** Dropdown menu with '- Select -' selected.
- Created By:** Text input field with a calendar icon and a plus sign.
- Create Date:** Text input field with a calendar icon and a plus sign, followed by 'To' and another text input field with a calendar icon and a plus sign.
- Effective Date:** Text input field with a calendar icon and a plus sign, followed by 'To' and another text input field with a calendar icon and a plus sign.

Below the search criteria, there are sections for 'Location' and 'Advanced Search', both with expandable arrows. At the bottom right, there is a 'Cancel' button.

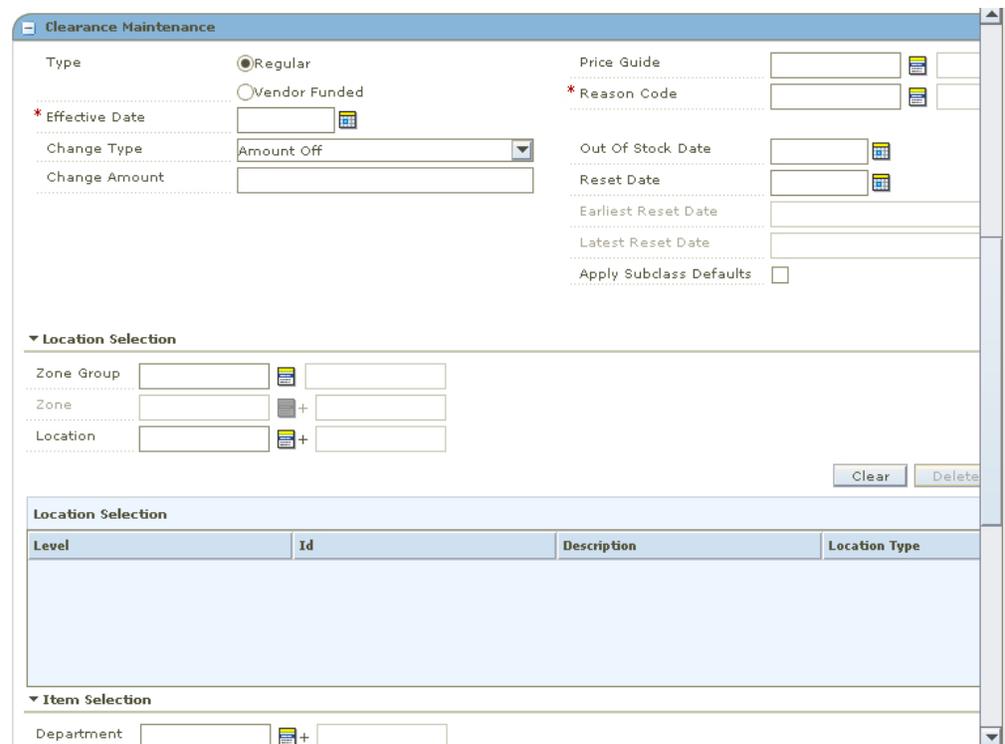
Maintain Clearances Workspace

1. Search for and retrieve the clearance you want to maintain. Your results appear in the Clearance List pane.



Clearance List Pane

- From the list of results, select the clearance you want to maintain. The clearance details appear in the Clearance Maintenance pane.



Clearance Maintenance Pane

- If necessary, change the status of the price change to Worksheet.
- Edit the enabled fields as necessary.

Note: You cannot change the items and locations on a clearance.

5. Click **Apply** to add all any changes.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Copy a Clearance

1. From the list of results, select the clearance you want to copy.
2. Click **Copy**. The clearance details appear in the Clearance Maintenance pane.
3. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
4. Click **Apply** to add all any changes.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Delete a Clearance

1. From the list of results, select the clearance you want to delete.
2. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.

Note: Only clearances in Deleted status can be deleted.

3. Click **Yes**. The clearance is deleted.
4. Click **Done** to close the window.

Check for Conflicting Clearance

1. From the list of results, select the clearance you want to check.
2. Click **Conflict Check**. If the system option, background conflict check, is on and conflicts exist, the Conflict Review List window is displayed.
 - If no conflicts exist, click **OK**.
 - If conflicts exist, you must adjust the details of your clearance before you can move the clearance to the next status.

Note: See "View Conflict Check Results" for more information on background conflict checking.

3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Create a Location Exception

Note: Location exceptions can only be created for Zone Level clearances.

1. From the list of results, select the clearance.
2. Click **Location Exceptions**. The locations selection area of the Clearance Maintenance pane is enabled.
3. In the Location field, enter the ID of the location where items are different than the zone on the clearance, or click the LOV  button and select a location.
4. In the enabled clearance fields, enter information about the clearance for the item/location.
5. Click **Apply** to add any changes.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Create Item Exceptions at the Transaction Level

Note: Item exceptions at the transaction level can occur only when the clearance was created at the item parent or item parent/diff level.

1. From the list of results, select the clearance.
2. Click **Tran Exceptions**. The item selection area of the Clearance Maintenance pane is enabled.
3. In the Item field, enter the ID of the item for which items are different than the parent item on the clearance, or click the LOV button and select an item.
4. In the enabled clearance fields, enter information about the clearance for the item/location.
5. Click **Apply** to add any changes.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Promotions

A promotion is a temporary reduction in price. In addition, you can track sales at one or more locations for a given time period as well as track the sales of merchandise with no price reductions, at given locations for a set time period.

Updates can be made to the details of an existing promotion and promotion components can be added to an existing promotion.

Promotion Components

- **Simple Component** - A simple promotion component consists of an item, item group, or merchandise level that receives a discount at a specific location or group of locations when the customer purchases an item.
- **Threshold Component** - A threshold promotion component consists of an item, item group, or merchandise level that receives a discount at a location or group of locations when the customer purchases a quantity or a amount of an item. You must define the threshold levels before you can create the threshold component.
- **Buy/Get Component** - A buy/get promotion component consists of an item, item group, or merchandise level allows you to define which items must purchased by the customer in order to receive a discount for an additional item.

Changes can be made to the details of a promotion component, and new details can be added to promotion components.

In the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane, records that contain item/location exceptions or exclusions are indicated by a down arrow. Records that are item/location exceptions or exclusions are indicated by an up arrow.

Existing promotion components can be copied into a new promotion.

Add Funding Information to a Promotion

Funding is added to a promotion at the component level so that you can indicate the vendor that is contributing to the promotion. If you choose to create deals, based on the funded component, you must indicate the billing information for the deal. If the promotion is associated with an existing deal, the billing information defaults from the existing deal.

Promotion Event

A promotion event is a method of grouping promotions that occur during a period of time. Each event can be associated with many promotions, but a promotion can only be associated with one event.

Updates can be made to the details of existing promotion events.

Threshold Definition

A threshold is a discount that a customer receives for purchasing a pre-determined amount of an item. You must define the levels that exist in the threshold, then associate the threshold definition to the threshold component.

Vendor Funding Defaults

When an item is on promotion at a retailer, part of the discount a customer receives may be contributed by the vendor. When you set up a promotion, you can define the vendor's contribution.

You can create billing information defaults at the vendor level, which allows you to apply the information to any deal that is created through the promotions dialog that is associated with the vendor

Promotion Constraint

The Maintain Promotion Constraint workspace allows you to maintain promotion constraints. You set up promotion constraints at the department, class, or subclass level for a particular zone or location. A warning will appear if a price change or promotion is created that would fall a certain number of days before or during another approved promotion or price change. The number of days before the promotion is the promotion constraint.

Create a Promotion

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Promotion > Create Promotion.

OR

From the Maintain Promotion Events workspace, click **New Promotion**.

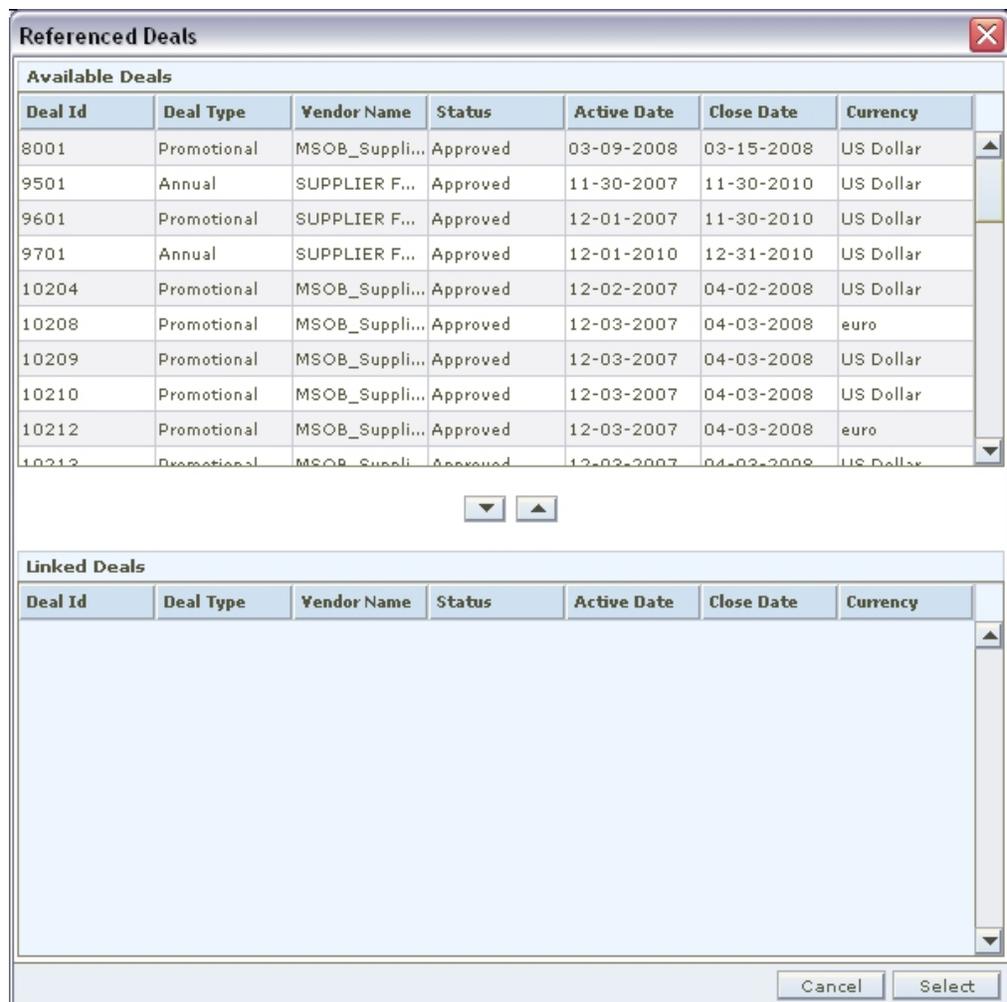
The Create Promotion workspace opens.

Create Promotion Workspace

1. In the field to the left of the Promotion field, enter the name of the promotion.
2. In the Description field, enter additional information as necessary.
3. In the Start Date field, enter the day the promotion begins.
4. In the End Date field, enter the day the promotion stops.
5. In the Event field, enter the ID of the event you want to associate with the promotion, or click the LOV  button and select an event.
6. Update the Currency field as necessary.
7. Select Secondary Application of Discounts as necessary.
8. In the Valid Department field, enter the departments for the promotion, or click the LOV button and select the departments.

Associate a Deal with a Promotion

1. Click **Referenced Deals**. The Referenced Deals window opens



Referenced Deals Window

2. Select the deals you want to add to the promotion.
3. Click **Select**. The window closes.
4. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Add Components to a Promotion

1. In the Promotion Components pane, click **Add Component**. The Create Component workspace opens.

Create Component Workspace

2. Add the appropriate type of component to the promotion to:
 - Create a simple component
 - Create a threshold component
 - Create a buy/get component

Add a Component from an Existing Component

1. Click **Create from Existing**. The Copy Promotion Component dialog opens.

Copy Promotion Component Dialog

2. In the Promotion field, enter the ID the component is associated with, or click the LOV button and select the promotion.
3. In the Component field, enter the ID of the component you want to copy, or click the LOV button and select the promotion.
4. Update the Start and End Date fields as necessary.
5. Click **Copy**. The component is added to the Promotion Component table.

Search for a Promotion

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Promotions > Maintain Promotion. The Promotions Search workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Promotions Search' workspace. The main area is titled 'Promotion Search Criteria' and contains several input fields with LOV (List of Values) buttons. The fields are arranged in two columns:

- Left column: Promotion, Currency, Start Date: After, End Date: After, Item.
- Right column: Event, Status, Before, Before.

Below these fields are sections for 'Location' and 'Advanced Search'. At the bottom right of the criteria section are 'Clear' and 'Search' buttons. Below the criteria section is a 'Promotion Search Results' section, which is currently empty. At the bottom right of the entire workspace is a 'Cancel' button.

Promotions Search Workspace

1. Enter or select the criteria to limit your search.
2. Click **Search**. Promotions that match these criteria appear in the Promotion Search Results pane.

Maintain a Promotion

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Promotions > Maintain Promotion. The Promotions Search workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Promotions Search' workspace. The main area is titled 'Promotion Search Criteria' and contains the following fields:

- Promotion:
- Currency:
- Start Date: After:
- End Date: After:
- Item:
- Event:
- Status: +
- Before:
- Before:

Below the criteria section are two expandable sections: 'Location' and 'Advanced Search'. At the bottom right of the criteria section are 'Clear' and 'Search' buttons. Below this is the 'Promotion Search Results' section, which is currently empty. At the bottom right of the entire workspace is a 'Cancel' button.

Promotions Search Workspace

1. Search for a promotion.
2. In the Promotion Search Results pane, select the promotion you want to edit.
3. Click **Edit**. The Maintain Promotion workspace opens.

Maintain Promotion

Promotion Header

* Promotion: 2501 * test Comments

Description: []

Event: []

* Currency: USD US Dollar

* Valid Departments: 2000 Furniture

Start Date: 03/11/2008 12:00 AM

End Date: 03/19/2008 12:00 AM

Status: Approved

Total Markup %: []

Secondary Application of Discounts

Referenced Deals: Referenced Deals: None

Promotion Components

| Component Id | Component Name | Type | Status | Secondary Application | Conflicts |
|--------------|----------------|--------|----------|--------------------------|-----------|
| 3121 | test | Simple | Approved | <input type="checkbox"/> | |

Conflict Check Add Component Create from Existing Delete Component Edit

Component Id: 3121

Component Name: test

Type: Simple

Status: Approved

Secondary Application of Discounts:

Action: - Select -

Update

Cancel Done

Maintain Promotion Workspace

4. In the Promotion Header pane, edit the enabled fields as necessary.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Check for Conflicts

1. From the Promotion Components pane, select the promotion component you want to check.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Promotion Components". It contains a table with the following data:

| Component Id | Component Name | Type | Status | Secondary Application | Conflicts |
|--------------|----------------|--------|----------|--------------------------|-----------|
| 3121 | test | Simple | Approved | <input type="checkbox"/> | |

Below the table are several buttons: "Conflict Check", "Add Component", "Create from Existing", "Delete Component", and "Edit".

At the bottom, there is a form with the following fields:

- Component Id: 3121
- Component Name: test
- Type: Simple
- Status: Approved
- Secondary Application of Discounts:
- Action: - Select -
- Update button

Promotion Components Pane

2. Click **Conflict Check**. If the Background Conflict Check system option is off and conflicts exist, the Conflict Review List window is displayed.

Note: See "View Conflict Check Results" for more information on background conflict checking. When background conflict check is on, a binocular  icon appears in the conflict column when conflict checking is complete. Click the icon to open the Conflict Review List workspace.

- If no conflicts exist, click **OK**.
 - If conflicts exist, you must adjust the details of your promotion before you can move the promotion to the next status.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Add a Component

1. Click **Add Component**. The Create Component workspace opens.

Create Component Workspace

2. Add the appropriate type of component to the promotion to:
 - Create a simple component
 - Create a threshold component
 - Create a buy/get component

Add a Component from an Existing Component

1. Click **Create from Existing**. The Copy Promotion Component dialog opens.

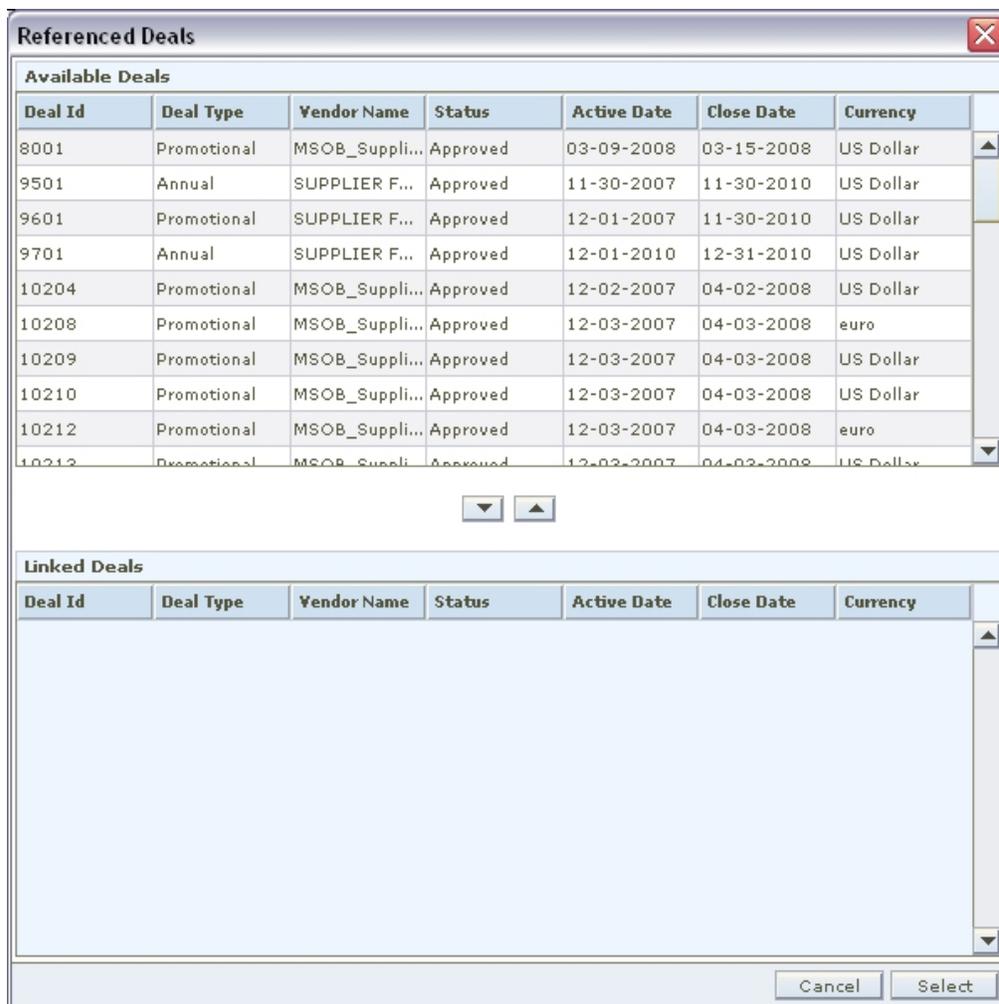
Copy Promotion Component Dialog

2. In the Promotion field, enter the ID the component is associated with, or click the LOV  button and select the promotion.

3. In the Component field, enter the ID of the component you want to copy, or click the LOV button and select the promotion.
4. Update the Start and End Date fields as necessary.
5. Click **Copy**. The component is added to the Promotion Component table.

Associate a Deal with a Promotion

1. In the Promotion Search Results pane, select the promotion you want to edit.
2. Click **Edit**. The Maintain Promotion workspace opens.
3. Click **Referenced Deals**. The Referenced Deals window opens



Referenced Deals Window

4. Select the deals you want to add to the promotion.
5. Click **Select**. The window closes.
6. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Add a Department to a Promotion

Use this procedure to add departments to a promotion after the promotion has been created.

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Promotions > Add Department to a Promotion. The Add Department to Promotion workspace opens.

Promotion Search Criteria

Promotion:

Currency:

* Start Date: After: 01/01/2008

End Date: After:

Item:

Event:

Status:

* Before: 02/23/2008

Before:

▶ Location

▶ Advanced Search

Clear Search

Promotion Search Results

| Promotion | Promotion Name | Start Date | End Date | Theme |
|--------------|--------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ |
| 301 | PRM120507-1 | 01/13/2008 | 01/26/2008 | |
| 821 | `!special@#chars^` | 01/07/2008 | | |
| 961 | P1-After schedule | 01/07/2008 | 01/09/2008 | |
| 962 | P1 | 01/05/2008 | 01/10/2008 | |
| 981 | P1-1 | 01/05/2008 | 01/10/2008 | |
| 982 | P1-2 | 01/05/2008 | 01/10/2008 | |

Add Department

Department: 2000 Furniture

Add

Cancel Done

Add Department to Promotion Workspace

1. Enter or select the criteria to limit your search.

Note: You must enter a Start Date range.

2. Click **Search**. Promotions that match these criteria appear in the Promotion Search Results pane.
3. Select the promotion to which to add departments.
4. In the Department field of the Add Department pane, enter the department number or click (LOV) and select from the list of values.
5. Click **Add**.
6. Click **Done**. The workspace closes and the departments are added to the promotion.

Promotion Components

Create a Simple Component

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Promotions > Create Component.

OR

From the Create Promotion workspace, click **Add Component** in the Promotion Components pane.

The Create Component workspace opens.

The screenshot shows a 'Create Component' workspace with the following fields and values:

- Promotion:** 2541 (with a LOV button and 'asdf' text)
- Start Date:** 02/28/2008 (with a date picker icon)
- Component:** 3221
- Component Type:** Simple (dropdown menu)
- End Date:** (empty field with a date picker icon)
- Description:** (empty text field)

Buttons at the bottom of the workspace include: Cancel, Save, Save + Repeat, and Done. A 'Next' button is located on the right side of the form area.

Create Component Workspace

1. In the Promotion field, enter the ID the promotion is associated with, or click the LOV  button and select the promotion.
2. In the Description field, enter a description of the component.
3. In the Component Type field, select Simple.
4. Click **Next**. The Promotion Component - Simple pane opens.

Promotion Component - Simple

Promotion: 2541 asdf

Start Date: 02/28/2008 End Date:

Component: 3222 Description: sale1

Component Type: Simple

Item Selection

Department: +

Class: +

Subclass: +

Item Type: Item

Item Level: Transaction Level Item

Diff Type: - Select -

Item: +

Diff: +

Item Selection

| Level | Id | Diff Id | Description |
|-------|----|---------|-------------|
| | | | |

Location Selection

Zone Group: +

Zone: +

Store: +

Location Selection

| Level | Id | Description | Location Type |
|-------|----|-------------|---------------|
| | | | |

* Change Type: - Select -

Change Amount:

Selling UOM: +

* Start Date & Time: 02/28/2008 12:00 AM

End Date & Time:

* Apply To: - Select -

Price Guide: +

Ignore Constraints:

Promotion Component - Simple

Add Items and Locations to a Promotion Component

1. In the Item Selection area, enter the criteria you want to use to select the items on promotion, or click the LOV button and select the criteria.
2. Click **Select**. The items are added to the Item Selection table.
3. In the Location Selection area, select how you want to add locations to the promotion, or click the LOV button and select the criteria.
4. Click **Select**. The locations are added to the Location Selection table.

5. In the Change Type field, select the price change that occurs during the promotion:
 - **Change By Percent:** A price for an item is changed by a percentage removed from the original price. The percent of change is determined by the percent entered in the Change Amount field.
 - **Change By Amount:** A price for an item is changed by an amount removed from the original price. The amount of change is determined by the amount entered in the Change Amount field.
 - **Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field.
 - **No Change:** The price of the item is not changed. For reporting purposes, the item is recognized as being on promotion.
 - **Exclude:** The item will not be affected by price changes that occur as a result of the promotion.
6. In the Change Amount field, enter the amount, percent, or fixed amount the price changes.

Note: There is no need to enter a negative sign before the number entered in the Change Amount field. A promotion can only exist as a decrease in price.

7. In the Selling UOM field, enter the unit of measure for the items, or click the LOV button and select the selling UOM.
8. Update the Start and End Date & Time fields as necessary.
9. In the Apply To fields, select the types of item pricing that you want to apply the promotion.
10. Click **Apply**. The promotion opens in the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane.
11. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Add Funding to a Simple Component

1. Create a simple component
2. Expand the Funding pane.

Funding Pane - Simple Component

3. In the Corporate Funding Percent field, enter the percent that the retailer contributes to the promotion.
4. Select the Create Deals check box to create a deal based on this promotion component and funding.
5. In the Vendor Type field, select the type of vendor that is funding the component.
6. In the Vendor field, enter the ID of the vendor, or click the LOV  button and select a vendor.
7. In the Deal ID field, enter the deal the promotion is associated with, or click the LOV  button and select a deal.
8. In the Deal Comp ID, enter the ID of the deal component field, or click the LOV  button and select a deal component.

Note: The Deal and Deal ID field are disabled if you selected the Create Deals check box.

9. In the Contribution % field, enter the percentage that this vendor contributes to the promotion component.
10. Select the Use Deal Locations check box to indicate that the locations on the deal should be used for the promotion.
11. Select the Use Deal Items check box to indicate that the items on the deal should be used for the promotion.

Note: The Use Deal Locations and Use Deal Items check boxes are disabled if the promotion component already has items or locations.

12. If you selected the Create Deals check box, add billing information for a deal to a funded component.
13. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
14. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Create a Threshold Component

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Promotions > Create Component.

OR

From the Create Promotion workspace, click **Add Component** in the Promotion Components pane.

The Create Component workspace opens.

The screenshot shows a software interface for creating a component. The main window is titled "Create Component". Inside, there is a sub-pane titled "Promotion Component". This pane contains several input fields:

- "Promotion": A text box containing "2541" with a small grid icon to its right.
- "Start Date": A date picker showing "02/28/2008" with a calendar icon to its right.
- "Component": A text box containing "3221".
- "Component Type": A dropdown menu currently showing "Simple".
- "End Date": A date picker with an empty field and a calendar icon to its right.
- "Description": A text box with an asterisk (*) indicating it is a required field.

 A "Next" button is located in the bottom right corner of the "Promotion Component" pane. At the bottom of the main workspace, there is a row of four buttons: "Cancel", "Save", "Save + Repeat", and "Done".

Create Component Workspace

1. In the Promotion field, enter the ID the promotion is associated with, or click the LOV  button and select the promotion.
2. In the Description field, enter a description of the component.
3. In the Component Type field, select Threshold.
4. Click **Next**. The Promotion Component - Threshold pane opens.

Promotion Component - Threshold

Promotion: 2501 test

Start Date: 03/11/2008 End Date: 03/19/2008

Component: 3225 Description: threshold

Component Type: Threshold

Next

Item Selection

Department: [] + []

Class: [] + []

Subclass: [] + []

Item Type: Item

Item Level: Transaction Level Item

Diff Type: - Select -

Item: [] + []

Diff: [] + []

Clear Delete Select

| Level | Id | Diff Id | Description |
|-------|----|---------|-------------|
| | | | |

Location Selection

Zone Group: [] + []

Zone: [] + []

Store: [] + []

Clear Delete Select

| Level | Id | Description | Location Type |
|-------|----|-------------|---------------|
| | | | |

* Threshold: [] + [] New Threshold

* Start Date & Time: 03/11/2008 12:00 AM

* End Date & Time: 03/19/2008 12:00 AM

* Apply To: - Select -

Ignore Constraints:

Apply & Repeat Apply Clear

Promotion Component - Threshold

Add Items and Locations to a Promotion Component

1. In the Item Selection area, enter the criteria you want to use to select the items on promotion, or click the LOV  button and select the criteria.
2. Click **Select**. The items are added to the Item Selection table.
3. In the Location Selection area, select how you want to add locations to the promotion, or click the LOV  button and select the criteria.
4. Click **Select**. The locations are added to the Location Selection table.
5. In the Threshold field, select the threshold you want to associate with the promotion, or click **New Threshold** to create a threshold definition.
6. Update the Start and End Date & Time fields as necessary.
7. In the Apply To fields, select the types of item pricing that you want to apply the promotion.

8. Click **Apply**. The promotion opens in the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane.
9. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Add Funding to a Threshold Component

1. Create a threshold component.
2. Expand the Funding pane.

Corporate Funding Percent

▼ Threshold Uptake %

| Threshold | Discount | Selling UOM | Uptake % |
|-----------|----------|-------------|----------|
| 1 | \$10.00 | | |

Threshold Uptake %

Create Deals

Vendor Type

Vendor

Deal Id

Deal Comp Id

Contribution %

Use Deal Locations

Use Deal Items

| Vendor Type | Vendor Id | Contribution % | Deal Id | Deal Comp Id | Use Deal Locations | Use Deal Items |
|-------------|-----------|----------------|---------|--------------|--------------------|----------------|
|-------------|-----------|----------------|---------|--------------|--------------------|----------------|

Funding Pane - Threshold Component

3. In the Corporate Funding Percent field, enter the percent that the retailer contributes to the promotion.
4. Select a threshold.
5. In the Uptake % field, enter the percentage of customers that you expect to take advantage of the promotion at this threshold.
6. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
7. Select the Create Deals check box to create a deal based on this promotion component and funding.
8. In the Vendor Type field, select the type of vendor that is funding the component.
9. In the Vendor field, enter the ID of the vendor, or click the LOV  button and select a vendor.

10. In the Deal ID field, enter the deal the promotion is associated with, or click the LOV button and select a deal.
11. In the Deal Comp ID, enter the ID of the deal component field, or click the LOV button and select a deal component.

Note: The Deal and Deal ID field are disabled if you selected the Create Deals check box.

12. In the Contribution % field, enter the percentage that this vendor contributes to the promotion component.
13. Select the Use Deal Locations check box to indicate that the locations on the deal should be used for the promotion.
14. Select the Use Deal Items check box to indicate that the items on the deal should be used for the promotion.

Note: The Use Deal Locations and Use Deal Items check boxes are disabled if the promotion component already has items or locations.

15. If you selected the Create Deals check box, add billing information for a deal to a funded component.
16. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
17. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Create a Buy/Get Component

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Promotions > Create Component.

OR

From the Create Promotion workspace, click **Add Component** in the Promotion Components pane.

The Create Component workspace opens.

The screenshot shows a 'Create Component' workspace with the following fields and values:

| Field | Value |
|------------------|------------|
| * Promotion | 2541 |
| Start Date | 02/28/2008 |
| Component | 3221 |
| * Component Type | Simple |
| End Date | |
| * Description | |

Buttons: Next, Cancel, Save, Save + Repeat, Done

Create Component Workspace

1. In the Promotion field, enter the ID the promotion is associated with, or click the LOV  button and select the promotion.
2. In the Description field, enter a description of the component.
3. In the Component Type field, select Buy/Get.
4. Click **Next**. The Promotion Component - Buy Get pane opens.

Promotion Component - Buy Get

Promotion: 2501 test

Start Date: 03/11/2008 End Date: 03/19/2008

Component: 3226 Description: Buy 16-oz Get 8-oz

Component Type: Buy/Get

Next

Buy Item

Type: All Any

* Quantity:

Get Item

* Change Type: - Select -

* Change Amount:

Selling UOM:

* Start Date & Time: 03/11/2008 12:00 AM

End Date & Time: 03/19/2008 12:00 AM

Item Selection

Department: +

Class: +

Subclass: +

Item Type: Item

Item Level: Transaction Level Item

Diff Type: - Select -

Item: +

Diff: +

Add to Buy Items Add to Get Items

| Buy Items | | Get Items | |
|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| Item | Description | Item | Description |
| | | | |

Remove from Buy List Remove from Get List

Location Selection

Zone Group: +

Zone: +

Store: +

Clear Delete Select

| Location Selection | | | |
|--------------------|----|-------------|---------------|
| Level | Id | Description | Location Type |
| | | | |

* Apply To: - Select -

Ignore Constraints:

Status: Worksheet Action: - Select - Update

Clear

Promotion Component - Buy/Get

Define the Buy/Get Terms

- In the Buy Item area, select how the items on the list of buy items must be purchased.
 - All:** All the items on the Buy Items list must be purchased in order to receive the discount
 - Any:** Any of the items on the Buy Items list must be purchase in order to receive the discount.

2. In the Quantity field, enter the number of items that need to be purchased in order to receive the discount.
3. In the Get Item area, select the type of discount received when the qualifying items and quantity is purchased.
 - **Percent Off:** A price for an item is changed by a percentage removed from the original price. The percent of change is determined by the percent entered in the Change Amount field.
 - **Amount Off:** A price for an item is changed by an amount removed from the original price. The amount of change is determined by the amount entered in the Change Amount field.
 - **Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field.
4. In the Selling UOM field, enter the unit of measure for the items, or click the LOV button and select the selling UOM.
5. In the Change Amount field, enter the amount, percent, or fixed amount the price changes.

Note: There is no need to enter a negative sign before the number entered in the Change Amount field. A promotion can only exist as a decrease in price.

6. Update the Start and End Date & Time fields as necessary.

Add Items and Locations to a Promotion Component

Note: You may have to expand the Item Selection and Location Selection area to view the criteria

1. In the Item Selection area, enter the criteria you want to use to select the items on promotion, or click the LOV button and select the criteria.
2. Add the items to the Buy Items or Get Items table.
 - Click **Add to Buy Items** to add items to the list of items that qualify the purchaser for the discount.
 - Click **Add to Get Items** to add items to the list of items that receive the discount.

Note: Depending on the system setting for Allow Buy/Get Cycles you may be prohibited from entering the same item in the buy and get lists. If cycles are permitted, then multiple identical items may be added to both the buy and get lists.

3. In the Location Selection area, select how you want to add locations to the promotion, or click the LOV button and select the criteria.
4. Click **Select**. The locations are added to the Location Selection table.
5. In the Apply To field, select the types of item pricing that you want to apply the promotion.
6. Click **Apply**. The promotion opens in the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane.
7. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Add Funding to a Buy/Get Component

1. Create a buy/get component.
2. Expand the Funding pane.

Funding Pane - Buy/Get Component

3. In the Corporate Funding Percent field, enter the percent that the retailer contributes to the promotion.
4. In the Uptake % field, enter the percentage of customers that you expect to take advantage of the promotion at this threshold.
5. Select the Create Deals check box to create a deal based on this promotion component and funding.
6. In the Vendor Type field, select the type of vendor that is funding the component.
7. In the Vendor field, enter the ID of the vendor, or click the LOV  button and select a vendor.
8. In the Deal ID field, enter the deal the promotion is associated with, or click the LOV  button and select a deal.
9. In the Deal Comp ID, enter the ID of the deal component field, or click the LOV  button and select a deal component.

Note: The Deal and Deal ID field are disabled if you selected the Create Deals check box.

10. In the Contribution % field, enter the percentage that this vendor contributes to the promotion component.
11. Select the Use Deal Locations check box to indicate that the locations on the deal should be used for the promotion.

Note: The Use Deal Locations check boxes are disabled if the promotion component already has locations.

12. If you selected the Create Deals check box, add billing information for a deal to a funded component.
13. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
14. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Add Billing Information for a Deal to a Funded Component

1. Click **Deal Billing**. The Deal Billing window opens.
2. Select the information about the deal that you require:
 - **Deal Reporting Level:** The frequency that the deal is reported.
 - **Bill Back Method:** The type of invoice that is created for the supplier. Select the appropriate option.
 - **Bill Back Period:**The frequency that the vendor is charged for the bill back. Select when to charge the vendor.
 - **Invoice Processing Logic:**The method used to create invoices. Invoices are created automatically, manually, or not at all depending on the option selected.
 - **Include VAT in Deal Billing:** Select the check box to indicate that VAT should be included in the invoice information.
 - **Include Deal Income in Stock Ledger:** Select the check box to indicate that deal income accrual should be written to the stock ledger.
3. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Maintain a Promotion Component

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Promotion > Maintain Component. The Maintain Component workspace opens.

Maintain Promotion Component Workspace

1. In the Promotion field, enter the ID of the promotion that the component is associated with, or click the LOV  button and select a promotion.
2. In the Component field, enter the ID of the component you want to maintain, or click the LOV button and select a component.
3. Click **Next**. Additional component maintenance panes are displayed.

Note: Collapse and expand areas and panes to view the information needed to complete the task.

Maintain Component Details

1. In the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane, edit the name of the component as necessary.
2. Enter the consignment rate used for the item while it is on promotion, if necessary.
3. To edit a specific record, select a record, or click **Select All** to make changes to all records on the table.
4. Click **Edit**.
5. Edit the enabled fields as necessary.
6. Click **Apply**.
7. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Delete Component Details

1. In the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane, select the record you want to delete:
 - To edit a specific record, select a record.
 - Click **Select All** to make changes to all records in the table.
2. Click **Delete**.
3. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
4. Click **Yes**. The item location is removed from the table.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the workspace.

Define Item Exceptions and Exclusions

1. In the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane, select the record for which you want to create an item exception or exclusion. The Item Exceptions and Exclusion pane opens.
2. In the Location field, enter a location ID, or click the LOV button and select a location.

Note: You can only create item exceptions or exclusions for items above the transaction level.

3. Create the exception or exclusion:
 - Click **Create Exceptions** to create an exception to the selected record.
 - Click **Create Exclusion** to create an exclusion.
4. The pane closes. In the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane exceptions and exclusions are indicated in the Exclusion/Exception Indicator column:
 - A down arrow indicates that the item/location records contains an exception or exclusion.
 - An up arrow indicates that the item/location records is an exception or exclusion.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the pane.

Define Location Exceptions and Exclusions

1. In the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane, select the record for which you want to create a location exception or exclusion. The Location Exceptions and Exclusion pane opens.
2. In the Location field, enter a location ID, or click the LOV button and select a location.

Note: You can only create location exceptions or exclusions for locations at the zone level.

3. Create the exception or exclusion:
 - Click **Create Exceptions** to create an exception to the selected record.
 - Click **Create Exclusions** to create an exclusion.

4. The pane closes. In the Promotion Component Detail Maintenance pane exceptions and exclusions are indicated in the Exclusion/Exception Indicator column:
 - A down arrow indicates that the item/location records that contain an exception or exclusion.
 - An up arrow indicates that the item/location records that is an exception or exclusion.
5. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the pane.

Promotion Event

Create a Promotion Event

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Promotion Events > Create/Maintain Events. The Maintain Promotion Events workspace opens.

Promotion Events

Event Id:

* Event Description: * Start Date & Time:

Theme: * End Date & Time:

| Event Id | Event Description | Theme | Start Date | End Date |
|--------------|-------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ |
| 1 | TP-Event | Test | 12/01/2007 | 12/04/2007 |
| 41 | nptest | | 12/01/2007 | 12/02/2007 |
| 61 | RP WF Promotion | RP theme | 02/24/2008 | 03/24/2008 |

Maintain Promotion Events Workspace

1. In the Promotion Events section, click **New**.
2. In the Event Description field, enter a name for the event you are creating.
3. In the Theme field, enter any additional informative information about the event.
4. In the Start Date and Time fields:
 - a. In the first field, enter the date the event starts, or click the LOV  button and select a date.
 - b. In the second field, enter the time the event starts.

5. In the End Date and Time fields:
 - a. In the first field, enter the date the event ends, or click the LOV button and select a date.
 - b. In the second field, enter the time the event ends.
6. Click **Apply**. The promotion event is added to the table.
7. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Add a Promotion to an Event

1. In the Maintain Promotion Events pane, click **New Promotion**. The Create Promotion workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Promotion' workspace. The 'Promotion Header' section contains the following fields:

- * Promotion: 2541
- * Start Date: [Calendar icon]
- End Date: [Calendar icon]
- Description: [Text field]
- Event: [List of Events]
- * Currency: USD (US Dollar)
- * Valid Departments: [List of Departments]
- Status: Worksheet
- Total Markup %: [Text field]
- Secondary Application of Dis

Below the header is a 'Referenced Deals' section showing 'Referenced Deals: None'.

The 'Promotion Components' section is a table with the following columns:

| Component Id | Component Name | Type | Status | Secondary Application | Conflicts |
|--------------|----------------|------|--------|-----------------------|-----------|
| | | | | | |

At the bottom of the workspace, there are buttons for 'Conflict Check', 'Add Component', 'Create from Existing', and 'Delete Component'. A 'Component Id' field is also present. At the very bottom of the window are 'Cancel', 'Save + Repeat', and 'Done' buttons.

Create Promotion Workspace

2. Add details to create a promotion.

Maintain a Promotion Event

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Promotion Events > Create/Maintain Events. The Maintain Promotion Events workspace opens.

Promotion Events

Event Id:

* Event Description:

Theme:

* Start Date & Time:

* End Date & Time:

| Event Id | Event Description | Theme | Start Date | End Date |
|--------------|-------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ |
| 1 | TP-Event | Test | 12/01/2007 | 12/04/2007 |
| 41 | nptest | | 12/01/2007 | 12/02/2007 |
| 61 | RP WF Promotion | RP theme | 02/24/2008 | 03/24/2008 |

Maintain Promotion Events Workspace

1. Select the event you want to maintain from the table.
2. In the Promotion Events area, edit the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Apply**. Your changes are added to the promotion event and appear on the table.
4. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Delete a Promotion Event

1. Select the event you want to delete from the table.
2. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
3. Click **Yes**. The record is removed from the table.
4. Click **Done** to close the window.

Threshold Definition

Create a Threshold Definition

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Promotion Threshold > Create Threshold. The Create Threshold workspace opens.

Create Threshold Workspace

1. In the Name field, enter a description of the threshold you are creating.
2. In the Currency field, enter the ID of the appropriate currency, or click the LOV  button and select a currency.
3. In the Qualification Type field, select how the threshold is met:
 - **Threshold Level:** All items on the promotion can be counted together to meet the terms of the threshold and have the promotion applied.
 - **Item Level:** Each item on the promotion must meet the threshold to have the discount applied.
4. In the Threshold Type field, select the measure that indicates how the threshold is met:
 - **Quantity:** A number of units of an item must be purchased by the customer from the retailer.
 - **Amount:** A value of the item must be purchased by the customer from the retailer.

5. In the Discount Type field, select the method used to determine the new price of the item.
 - **Percent Off:** A price for an item is changed by a percentage removed from the original price. The percent of change is determined by the percent entered in the Change Amount field.
 - **Amount Off:** A price for an item is changed by an amount removed from the original price. The amount of change is determined by the amount entered in the Change Amount field.
 - **Fixed Price:** The price for the item will be at a specified retail that will be defined in the change amount field.
6. If you choose Fixed Price in the Discount type field, you must enter the Selling UOM for the item.
7. In the threshold area on the right, enter the amount or quantity that needs to be purchased in the Threshold Type field.
8. In the Discount Type field, enter the percent off, amount off, or fixed price received.
9. Press **Tab** to add additional threshold levels.
10. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Vendor Funding Defaults

Create Vendor Funding Defaults

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Vendor Funding Defaults > Create Defaults. The Create Defaults workspace opens.

The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Create Defaults" with a sub-header "Vendor Funding Defaults Creation". The form contains the following fields:

- * Vendor Type: A dropdown menu.
- * Vendor: A text input field with a LOV (List of Values) button.
- * Deal Reporting Level: A dropdown menu with "- Select -" as the current value.
- * Invoice Processing Logic: A dropdown menu with "- Select -" as the current value.
- * Bill Back Method: A dropdown menu with "- Select -" as the current value.
- * Bill Back Period: A dropdown menu with "- Select -" as the current value.
- Include VAT in Deal Billing: An unchecked checkbox.
- Include Deal Income in Stock Ledger: An unchecked checkbox.

At the bottom right of the form, there are three buttons: "Cancel", "Save + Repeat", and "Done".

Create Defaults Workspace

1. In the Vendor Type field, select the type of vendor that is contributing to the promotion.
2. In the Vendor field, enter the ID of the vendor, or click the LOV  button and select a vendor.
3. In the Deal Reporting Level field, select the frequency of deal reporting.
4. In the Bill Back Method field, select the type of invoice that is created for the supplier.
5. In the Bill Back Period field, select the frequency that the vendor is charged for the bill back.
6. In the Invoice Processing Logic field, select the method used to create invoices. Invoices are created automatically, manually, or not at all depending on the option selected.
7. Select the Include VAT in Deal Billing check box to indicate that VAT should be included in the invoice information.
8. Select the Include Deal Income in Stock Ledger check box to indicate that deal income accrual should be written to the stock ledger.
9. Click **Done** to save any changes and close the window.

Edit Vendor Funding Defaults

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Vendor Funding Defaults > Maintain Defaults. The Maintain Defaults workspace opens.

| Vendor Type | Vendor | Deal Reporting Lev | Bill Back Method | Bill Back Period | Invoice Processing | Inc VAT in Deal Bill | Inc Deal Income in |
|-------------|----------------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Supplier | MSOB_Supplier2... | Month | Credit Note | Month | Automatic All Va... | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Supplier | New supplier for ... | Month | Credit Note | Month | Automatic All Va... | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Wholesaler | RPM-Test-1 | Month | Credit Note | Quarter | Automatic All Va... | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

* Vendor Type: Supplier

* Vendor: 1111111111 MSOB_Supplier2_

* Deal Reporting Level: Month

* Invoice Processing Logic: Automatic All Values

* Bill Back Method: Credit Note

* Bill Back Period: Month

Include VAT in Deal Billing:

Include Deal Income in Stock Ledger:

Buttons: Delete, Apply, Cancel, Save + Repeat, Done

Maintain Defaults Workspace

1. On the table, select a vendor. The details area is enabled.
2. Update the enabled fields as necessary.
3. Click **Apply** to add your changes to the table.
4. Click **Done** to save any change and close the window.

Delete a Vendor Funded Default

1. On the table, select a vendor.
2. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
3. Click **Yes**.
4. Click **Done** to save any change and close the window.

Promotion Constraint

Create a Promotion Constraint

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Promotion Constraints > Maintain Promotion Constraints. The Create Promotion Constraints workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Promotion Constraints' workspace. It features a form with the following fields:

- Department: [] [LOV]
- Class: [] [LOV]
- Subclass: [] [LOV]
- Zone Group: [] [LOV]
- Zone: [] [LOV]
- Location: [] [LOV]
- * Constraint: []

Below the form is a table titled 'Promotion Constraint List' with the following columns:

| Department Id | Department | Class Id | Class | Subclass Id | Subclass | Location Id | Location | Constraint |
|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ | Filter by: ▼ |

At the bottom of the workspace are buttons for Cancel, Save, Save + Repeat, and Done.

Create Promotion Constraints Workspace

1. Enter the ID of the merchandise level the promotion constraint should apply to, or click the LOV []+ button and select the appropriate merchandise level
2. In the Location Selection area, select the locations the promotion constraint should apply to.
 - **Zone Group:** Enter the ID of the zone group the constraint should apply to, or click the LOV button and select a zone group.
 - **Zone:** Enter the ID of the zone the constraint should apply to, or click the LOV button and select a zone.
 - **Location:** Enter the ID of the location the constraint should apply to, or click the LOV button and select a location.
3. In the Constraint field, enter the number of days for the promotion constraint.
4. Click **Apply**. A row is added to the table.
5. Click **Save**.
6. Click **Done** to close the workspace.

Maintain a Promotion Constraint

Search for a Promotion Constraint

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Promotion Constraints > Maintain Promotion Constraints. The Maintain Promotion Constraints workspace opens.

Promotion Constraints

Department Zone Group

Class Zone

Subclass Location

* Constraint

Promotion Constraint List

| Department Id | Department | Class Id | Class | Subclass Id | Subclass | Location Id | Location | Constraint |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Filter by:</i> |
| 9002 | NP test | 1000 | Class 1 | 1001 | Subclass 1 | 1111 | Charlotte * | 15 |

Maintain Promotion Constraints Workspace

1. Enter or select the criteria to limit your search.
2. Click **Search**. Your results appear in the Promotion Constraints list.

Maintain a Promotion Constraint

1. Select the promotion constraint you want to edit.
2. Edit the Constraint value as needed.
3. Click **Save**.
4. Click **Done** to close the workspace.

Delete a Promotion Constraint

1. In the Promotion Constraints table, select the row you want to delete by clicking the box to the left of the row. Press and hold the Ctrl key while selecting to select multiple rows. Click **Select All** to select all the rows.
2. Click **Delete**. You are prompted to confirm your decision.
3. Click **Yes**.
4. Click **Done** to close the workspace.

Oracle Retail Security Manager

Oracle Retail Security Manager (RSM) gives the system administrator a single point of security management for RPM. Users with like functions are grouped together into roles. The roles are then assigned the types of permissions needed for each workflow and for the data within an application.

Access to RSM is restricted to those with appropriate security privileges.

Business Processes

- Maintain roles
- Add workflow permissions to a role
- Add data permissions to a role
- Assign users to a role

Role Administration

Roles

A role is a way to group workflows and actions of applications. When you create a role, you assign it a name. Each role can be used to give different levels of permissions to users who have that role. After you create the role, you can:

- Define the workflows for a role
- Define the data permissions for a role
- Assign roles to users

Note: Permissions are assigned to roles, then users are assigned roles. Permissions are not assigned directly to users.

- Create a Role
- Edit a Role

Workflows and Actions

A workflow is a secured task or group of tasks in an application. An action is the type of ability to which users associated with a role have access in an application work flow. When the role, workflow, and action are associated, users assigned to the role can complete their work.

Each application that uses RSM provides a list of workflows and actions that a user assigned to the appropriate role can access through RSM.

There are six types of actions that can be assigned to a role and workflow:

- **Access:** Users associated with the role have access to the application, but are not allowed see any secured information within a workflow. Users must have access to an application in order to have any of the other permission types.

Note: This action is the lowest level of permission a user associated with a role can have. You must assign Access to a role before any of the other permissions are available.

- **Edit:** Users associated with the role are allowed to create, update, and save any changes to a workflow.
- **View:** Users associated with the role are allowed to see to all secured information in a workflow, but not make any changes to the data in the workflow.
- **Approve:** Users associated with the role are allowed to change the status of a workflow to Approved.
- **Submit:** Users associated with the role are allowed to change the status of a workflow from Worksheet to Submitted.
- **Emergency:** Users associated with the role are granted special access that goes beyond normal day-to-day access to functionality. This allows users to bypass normal delays in processing.

Note: Permissions are assigned to roles, then users are assigned to roles. Permissions are not assigned directly to users.

- Add workflow permissions to a role
- Delete a workflow and associated action from a role

Create a Role

Navigate: From Tasks, select Role Administration > Role Administration. The Role Administration workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the Role Administration workspace. The top pane, titled "Role Administration", displays a table with one row: "Administrator Role". Below this pane are "Edit" and "New" buttons. The bottom pane, titled "Edit Role", contains a form with the following fields:

- * Role Name:
- Select Users:  +

 Below these fields is a table with columns "User", "Start Date", and "End Date". At the bottom of the "Edit Role" pane are fields for "User Name", "* Start Date", and "End Date", each with a corresponding input field and a small square icon. At the very bottom of the workspace are "Cancel", "Apply", and "Done" buttons.

Role Administration Workspace

1. In the Role Administration workspace, click **New**. The Create New Role pane opens.

The screenshot shows the "Create New Role" pane. It contains the same form as the "Edit Role" pane:

- * Role Name:
- Select Users:  +

 Below these fields is a table with columns "User", "Start Date", and "End Date". At the bottom of the pane are fields for "User Name", "* Start Date", and "End Date", each with a corresponding input field and a small square icon. A "Modify" button is located at the bottom right of the pane.

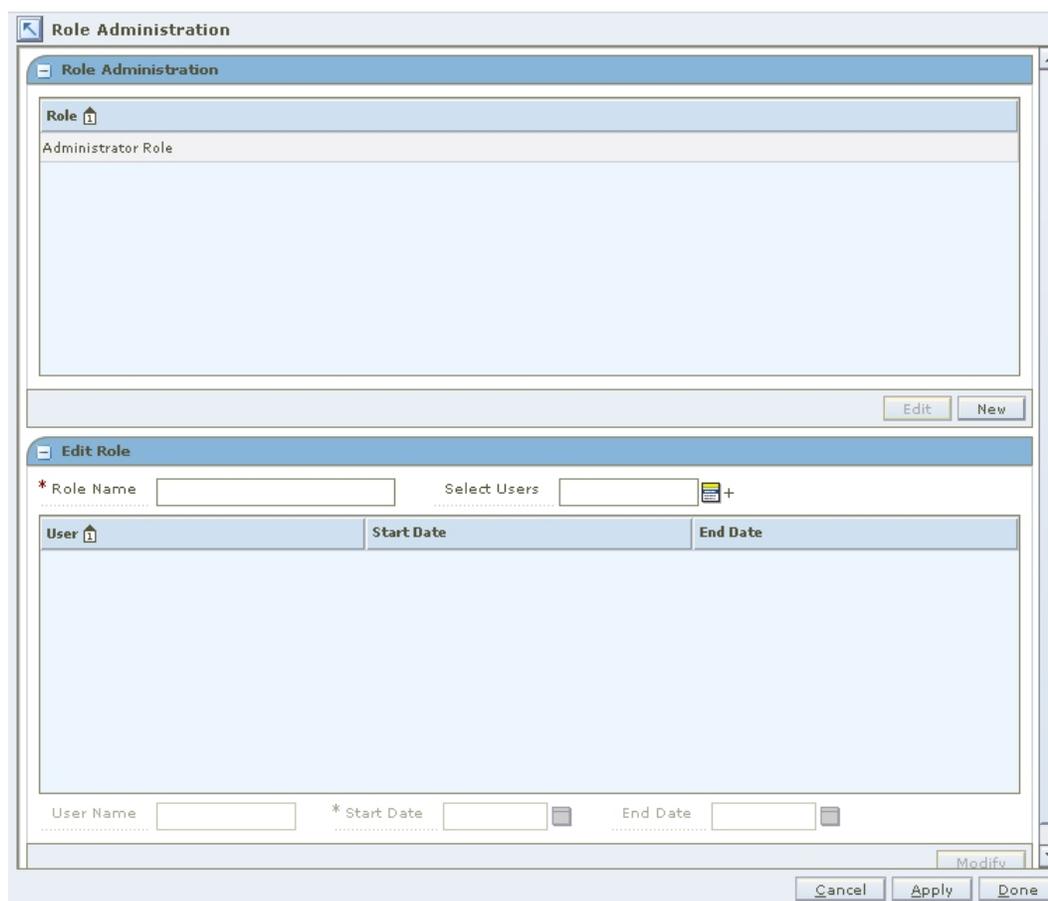
Create New Role Pane

2. In the Role Name field, enter the name of the new role you are creating.
3. Click the LOV button  next to the Select Users field.

- a. Select a user from the left column.
 - b. Click the right arrow button . The user is listed in the right (selected users) column.
 - c. Repeat steps a and b until all users assigned to the role are selected.
 - d. Click **Select**. The user names appear in the table.
4. Modify the end date of a user.
 - a. Select a user name from the table.
 - b. Enter a different start date in the Start Date field, or click the calendar  button and select a date.
 - c. Enter an end date in the End Date field, or click the calendar button and select a date. The End Date field can be left blank.
5. Click **Modify**. The role is added to the list of roles.
 6. Apply your changes by doing one of the following:
 - Click **Apply**. The new role is saved.
 - Click **Done**. The new role is saved and the workspace is closed.

Edit a Role

Navigate: From Tasks, select Role Administration > Role Administration. The Role Administration workspace is displayed.



The screenshot shows the 'Role Administration' workspace. The top panel, 'Role Administration', displays a table with one role: 'Administrator Role'. The bottom panel, 'Edit Role', contains the following elements:

- * Role Name:
- Select Users: 
- Table with columns: User, Start Date, End Date
- User Name:
- * Start Date: 
- End Date: 
- Buttons: Cancel, Apply, Done, Modify

Role Administration Workspace

1. In the Role Administration pane, select a role.
2. Click **Edit**. The role name is displayed in the Edit Role pane. (You can also double-click on the role you want to edit.)
3. Edit the role as needed:
 - Add users to a role
 - Remove users from a role
 - Change the name of the role by editing the Role Name field.
4. Apply your changes by doing one of the following:
 - Click **Apply**. The changes to the role are saved.
 - Click **Done**. The changes to the role are saved and the workspace is closed.

Add Users to a Role

Navigate: From Tasks, select Role Administration > Role Administration. The Role Administration workspace is displayed.

The screenshot shows the Role Administration workspace. At the top, the 'Role Administration' pane displays a list of roles, with 'Administrator Role' selected. Below this, the 'Edit Role' pane is active. It contains a 'Role Name' field, a 'Select Users' field with a LOV button, and a table with columns for 'User', 'Start Date', and 'End Date'. At the bottom of the workspace, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Done'.

Role Administration Workspace

1. Click the LOV button  next to the Select Users field.
2. Select a user to add from the left (available users) column.
3. Click the right arrow button . The user is displayed in the right (selected users) column.
4. Click **Select**. The users are added to the role.

5. Apply your changes by doing one of the following:
 - Click **Apply**. The changes are saved.
 - Click **Done**. The changes are saved and the workspace is closed.

Remove Users from a Role

Navigate: From Tasks, select Role Administration > Role Administration. The Role Administration workspace is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Role Administration' workspace. At the top, there is a 'Role Administration' tab with a dropdown menu showing 'Administrator Role'. Below this is an 'Edit Role' dialog box. The dialog contains the following elements:

- * Role Name:
- Select Users:  +
- Table with columns: User, Start Date, End Date
- User Name: * Start Date: End Date:
- Buttons: Cancel, Apply, Done

Role Administration Workspace

1. Click the LOV button  next to the Select Users field.
2. Select a user to add from the right (selected users) column.
3. Click the left arrow button . The user is displayed in the right (available users) column.
4. Click **Select**. The users are removed from the role.
5. Apply your changes by doing one of the following:
 - Click **Apply**. The changes are saved.
 - Click **Done**. The changes are saved and the workspace is closed.

Add Workflow Permissions to a Role

Navigate: From Tasks, select Role Administration > Edit Workflow Permissions. The Edit Workflow Permissions workspace is displayed.

Edit Workflow Permissions

Role Administration

Role

Edit

Edit Workflow Permissions For

Select Application

| No Access | Workflow | Edit | View | Approve | Submit | Emergency |
|-----------|----------|------|------|---------|--------|-----------|
| | | | | | | |

| Application | Workflow | Edit | View | Approve | Submit | Emergency |
|-------------|----------|------|------|---------|--------|-----------|
| | | | | | | |

Modify

Cancel Apply Done

Edit Workflow Permissions Workspace

1. In the Role area, select a role.
2. Click **Edit**. Information is displayed on the Edit Workflow Permissions For pane. (You can also double-click the role you want to edit.)

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Edit Workflow Permissions For Administrator Role". At the top, there is a "Select Application" dropdown menu. Below it is a table with the following columns: "No Access", "Workflow", "Edit", "View", "Approve", "Submit", and "Emergency". The table is currently empty. Below the table is a "Modify" button.

Edit Workflow Permissions For Pane

3. Select the application with the workflows you want to add to the role from the Select Workflows drop-down. Workflows for the application are displayed below.
4. Select the check box for each action you want to assign to the role.

Note: You must assign the Access action for the other assigned actions to be available to users in the role.

6. Apply your changes by doing one of the following:
 - Click **Apply**. The changes to the role are saved.
 - Click **Done**. The changes to the role are saved and the workspace is closed.

Delete a Workflow and Associated Action from a Role

Navigate: From Tasks, select Role Administration > Edit Workflow Permissions. The Edit Workflow Permissions workspace is displayed.

Edit Workflow Permissions Workspace

1. In the Role area, select a role.
2. Click **Edit**. (You can also double-click on the role you want to edit.)
3. In the lower pane, select the application with the workflows you want to add to the role from the Select Workflows drop-down. Workflows for the application are displayed in the Edit Workflow Permissions For pane.

Edit Workflow Permissions For Administrator Role

Select Application: - Select -

| No Access | Workflow | Edit | View | Approve | Submit | Emergency |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | | | | | | |
| Application | Workflow | Edit | View | Approve | Submit | Emergency |
| Oracle Retail Pri... | | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Oracle Retail Pri... | Add Department ... | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Oracle Retail Pri... | Aggregation Level | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Oracle Retail Pri... | Aggregation Level | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Edit Workflow Permissions For Pane

4. Deselect the check boxes for each type of action you want to remove from the role.
5. Apply your changes by doing one of the following:
 - Click **Apply**. The changes to the role are saved.
 - Click **Done**. The changes to the role are saved and the workspace is closed.

Add Data Permissions to a Role

Navigate: From Tasks, select Role Administration > Edit Data Permissions. The Edit Data Permissions workspace is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Data Permissions' workspace with three main sections:

- Role Administration:** A list with one entry: 'Administrator Role'. An 'Edit' button is located to the right of this section.
- Edit Data Permissions For:** A table with columns: Application, Data Element, Values, Start Date, and End Date. Below this table is a second table with columns: Data Element, Values, Start Date, and End Date. 'Remove' and 'New' buttons are located below the second table.
- Edit Data Permission Details:** A form with fields for Application (dropdown), Data Element (dropdown), * Start Date, and End Date. Each field has a corresponding input box and a '+' icon. A 'Modify' button is located at the bottom right of this section.

At the bottom of the workspace are 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Done' buttons.

Edit Data Permissions Workspace

- In the Role area, select a role.
- Click **Edit**. Information is displayed in the Edit Data Permissions For pane. (You can also double-click on the role you want to edit.)

| Edit Data Permissions For Administrator Role | | | | |
|--|--------------------|------------------------|------------|----------|
| Application | Data Element | Values | Start Date | End Date |
| | Location Hierarchy | 1064 - ZG-for-dept... | 01/11/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 2385 - ZG3_For_LNM... | 01/21/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 1000 - Location Zon... | 01/11/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 1 - All Locations | 01/11/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 979 - test_4 | 01/11/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 984 - test_5 | 01/11/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 562 - ZG-AAA | 01/11/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 978 - test_3 | 01/11/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 971 - test_1 | 01/11/2008 | |

| Data Element | Values | Start Date | End Date |
|--------------|--------|------------|----------|
| | | | |

Remove New

Edit Data Permissions For Pane

8. Click **New**. The Edit Data Permission Details pane is enabled.

| Edit Data Permission Details | | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---|
| Application | - Select - | <input type="text"/> | + |
| Data Element | - Select - | <input type="text"/> | + |
| * Start Date | 03/12/2008 | <input type="text"/> | + |
| End Date | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | |

Modify

Edit Data Permission Details Pane

9. Select an application from the Application drop-down.
10. Select a data element from the Data Element drop-down.
11. Enter a date in the Start Date field, or click the calendar button  and select a date.
12. Enter a date in the End Date field, or click the calendar button and select a date. (You can leave the End Date field blank.)
13. Enter information in the rest of the enabled fields as required.
14. Apply your changes by doing one of the following:
 - Click **Apply**. The changes to the role are saved.
 - Click **Done**. The changes to the role are saved and the workspace is closed.

Delete a Data Permission from a Role

Navigate: From the Task Pad, select Role Administration > Edit Data Permissions. The Edit Data Permissions workspace is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Data Permissions' workspace with three main sections:

- Role Administration:** A list with one entry: 'Administrator Role'. An 'Edit' button is located to the right of this section.
- Edit Data Permissions For:** A table with columns: Application, Data Element, Values, Start Date, and End Date. Below it is another table with columns: Data Element, Values, Start Date, and End Date. 'Remove' and 'New' buttons are at the bottom right of this section.
- Edit Data Permission Details:** A form with fields for Application (dropdown), Data Element (dropdown), * Start Date, and End Date. Each field has a '+' icon to its right. A 'Modify' button is at the bottom right.

At the bottom of the workspace are 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Done' buttons.

Edit Data Permissions Workspace

15. In the Role area, select a role.
16. Click **Edit**. Information is displayed on the Edit Data Permissions For pane. (You can also double-click on the role you want to edit.)

| Edit Data Permissions For Administrator Role | | | | |
|---|--------------------|------------------------|------------|----------|
| Application  | Data Element | Values | Start Date | End Date |
| | Location Hierarchy | 1064 - ZG-for-dept-... | 01/11/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 2385 - ZG3_For_LNM... | 01/21/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 1000 - Location Zon... | 01/11/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 1 - All Locations | 01/11/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 979 - test_4 | 01/11/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 984 - test_5 | 01/11/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 562 - ZG-AAA | 01/11/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 978 - test_3 | 01/11/2008 | |
| | Location Hierarchy | 971 - test_1 | 01/11/2008 | |

| Data Element  | Values | Start Date | End Date |
|--|--------|------------|----------|
| | | | |

Edit Data Permissions For Pane

17. Select the application from the Application drop-down list.
18. Select the data permission you want to remove from the Data Element drop-down list.
19. Click **Remove**. The data permission is removed from the list.
20. Apply your changes by doing one of the following:
 - Click **Apply**. The changes to the role are saved.
 - Click **Done**. The changes to the role are saved and the workspace is closed.

User Administration

Assign Roles to Users

Users are not created in RSM. Rather, RSM looks up users in a directory service that complies with Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP). RSM retrieves the user information from the LDAP directory. You can then assign roles to the user.

Note: For additional information on RSM and LDAP-compliant directories, see the RSM Operations Guide.

Navigate: From Tasks, select User Administration > User Administration. The User Administration workspace is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'User Administration' workspace. It contains two main panels:

- User Administration:** A table with columns 'User', 'Last Name', and 'First Name'. The first row contains 'Alain.Frecon', 'Frecon', and 'Alain'.
- Edit User:** A section for editing a user's roles. It includes a 'Select Roles' dropdown, a table with columns 'Role', 'Start Date', and 'End Date', and input fields for 'Role Name', '* Start Date', and 'End Date'.

Buttons for 'Edit', 'Modify', 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Done' are visible at the bottom of the workspace.

User Administration Workspace

Note: Permissions are assigned to roles, then users are assigned to roles. Permissions are not assigned directly to users.

- Add roles to a user
- Remove roles from a user

Add Roles to a User

Note: Permissions are assigned to roles, then users are assigned to roles. Permissions are not assigned directly to users.

Navigate: From Tasks, select User Administration > User Administration. The User Administration workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'User Administration' workspace. It contains two main panes:

- User Administration Pane:** A table with columns 'User', 'Last Name', and 'First Name'. It contains one row: 'Alain.Frecon', 'Frecon', 'Alain'.
- Edit User Pane:** A form for editing a user. It includes a 'Select Roles' dropdown menu with a plus sign. Below it is a table with columns 'Role', 'Start Date', and 'End Date'. At the bottom of the pane are input fields for 'Role Name', '* Start Date', and 'End Date', each with a small square icon to its right. A 'Modify' button is located at the bottom right of the pane.

At the bottom of the workspace, there are three buttons: 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Done'.

User Administration Workspace

1. In the User Administration pane, select a user.
2. Click **Edit**. The Edit User pane is enabled. (You can also double-click on the user you want to edit.)

Edit User Alain.Frecon

Select Roles Administrator Ro +

| Role | Start Date | End Date |
|--------------------|------------|----------|
| Administrator Role | 04/15/2005 | |

Role Name Administrator Ro * Start Date 04/15/2005 End Date

Edit User Pane

3. Click the LOV button next to the Select Roles field.
 - a. Select a role from the left column.
 - b. Click the right arrow button. The role is listed in the right (selected roles) column.
 - c. Repeat steps a and b until all roles for the user are selected.
 - d. Click **Select**. The roles are assigned to the user.
4. Apply your changes by doing one of the following:
 - Click **Apply**. The changes to the user are saved.
 - Click **Done**. The changes to the user are saved and the workspace is closed.

Remove Roles from a User

Navigate: From Tasks, select User Administration > User Administration. The User Administration workspace opens.

The screenshot shows the 'User Administration' workspace with two panes. The top pane, 'User Administration', contains a table with the following data:

| User | Last Name | First Name |
|--------------|-----------|------------|
| Alain.Frecon | Frecon | Alain |

An 'Edit' button is located at the bottom right of this pane. The bottom pane, 'Edit User', features a 'Select Roles' dropdown menu with a plus sign. Below it is a table with the following structure:

| Role | Start Date | End Date |
|------|------------|----------|
| | | |

At the bottom of the 'Edit User' pane, there are input fields for 'Role Name', '* Start Date', and 'End Date', each with a small square icon to its right. A 'Modify' button is at the bottom right of this pane. At the very bottom of the workspace, there are 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Done' buttons.

User Administration Workspace

Note: Permissions are assigned to roles, then users are assigned roles. Permissions are not assigned directly to users.

1. In the User Administration window, select a user.
2. Click **Edit**. The Edit User pane is enabled. (You can also double-click on the user you want to edit.)

| Role | Start Date | End Date |
|--------------------|------------|----------|
| Administrator Role | 04/15/2005 | |

Edit User Pane

3. Click the LOV button  next to the Select Roles field.
4. Select a role to remove from the right (selected roles) column.
5. Click the left arrow button . The role is listed in the left (available roles) column.
6. Click **Select**. The user is removed from the role.
7. Apply your changes by doing one of the following:
 - Click **Apply**. The changes to the user are saved.
 - Click **Done**. The changes to the user are saved and the workspace is closed.

Glossary

#

Days Rejects Held: The number of days, set in system options, after the effective date of a rejected price change or clearance that it is purged from the system.

A

Allow Complex Promotions: When selected in system options, indicates all promotion types are available. When cleared, the RPM user will only be allowed to create/maintain simple promotions.

Apply Promo Change Type First: Allows you to indicate which type of promotion should be applied first.

Area Differential: Area differential pricing allows you to set prices for items at a particular zone or zone group differently than another zone or zone group.

Auto Approve: When selected on a pricing strategy, indicates price changes created should be created in approved status.

B

Background Conflict Check: When selected in system options, indicates conflict checking for worksheets, price changes, promotions, and clearances will be performed in the background, or when the system is idle. When cleared, conflict checking will occur real-time.

Buy/Get Component: A component for which the items at specific locations are promoted at a percent off, amount off, or fixed price, based on the purchase of other items.

C

Candidate Rule: A set of criteria that is compared to each item/location processed by the merchandise extract program to determine if the item/location meets one or more conditions. RPM uses two types of candidate rules, inclusion or exclusion

Class: The fifth level in the merchandise hierarchy. The class breaks down the merchandise hierarchy. A class can belong to one department.

Clearance: A clearance is designed to move out of date and slow selling merchandise out of a store. A clearance is considered a permanent price change, and inventory is consequently revalued. Once the reset date for a clearance has passed, the items price and inventory value is returned to the regular price.

Clearance/Promotions Overlap: When selected in system options, indicates an item/location can be on clearance and promotion at the same time.

Component: The details of a promotion. A component can be simple, threshold, or buy/get.

Cost Calculation Method: The way cost is determined for the zone. Choose Highest Location Cost or Average Location Cost.

Cost Change Forward Days: The number of days into the next review period that a maintain margin pricing strategy will consider cost changes when proposing price changes. Cost change forward days should not exceed the length of a review period.

Currency: On System Defaults, the primary currency used in RPM. In other areas of RPM, the currency for a particular task

D

Deal: The agreement between a retailer and a vendor for rebates or discounts applied to an item when ordered from the supplier or sold to the customer in certain quantities.

Default Out of Stock Days: The number of days, set in system options, that should be added to the effective date of a clearance in order to calculate the Out of Stock date. The default is applied to generate the out of stock date when the clearance is first created.

Default Reset Date: When selected in system options, indicates that a reset date should be defaulted when a clearance is created. The reset date is defaulted to one day greater than the out of stock date.

Department: Belongs to a group in the merchandise hierarchy and provides a way to define the areas of a group. A department is the fourth division in the merchandise hierarchy.

Diff: A characteristic of an item that distinguishes it from another item. An item may have up to four diffs.

Diff Type: The category to which a diff belongs.

Dynamic Area Differentials: When selected in system options, allows the worksheet to dynamically update secondary locations based on changes to the primary location.

E

Effective Date: The date on which an event becomes available or active in the system.

End Date: The last day an element is effective in the system.

Ends In Digits for Zero Decimal Currencies: The number of digit fields, set in system options, that are available in the Ends In definition area. This field is used for currencies that do not contain a place after the decimal point. For currencies that contain places after the decimal point, the digit fields that are available.

Event: The top level of a promotion, used to group several promotions together.

Event ID Required: When selected in system options, a promotion event must be assigned to the promotion.

Exact Deal / Funded Promotion Dates: When selected in system options, indicates that the dates of a deal associated with a vendor funded promotion must match exactly. When selected, only deals with the same begin and end dates as the promotion component being created will appear in the deal

Exclusion Candidate Rule: When the exclusion rule is met, the item/zone will not be brought into the worksheet for review

External Prices Allowed: When selected, RPM will accept pricing events created in other systems.

I

Inclusion Candidate Rule: When the inclusion rule is met, the item is flagged by the system in the worksheet for a pricing review

Item: The merchandise received from a supplier. In the system, the item field or column will display the item number, the item description, or both.

Item Level: The level of an item in an item group.

L

Link Code: Link codes are used to associate items to each other at a location and price them exactly the same.

Location: The store or warehouse involved in an event. In the system, the location field or column will display the location number, the location description, or both.

Location Move Lead Time: The number of days, set in system options, required before a location can be moved between zones in RPM.

Location Move Purge Days: The number of days RPM will retain location moves that have either successfully completed or are the same number of days past the scheduled effective date but have had no action taken on them.

Location Price Exception: When selected in system options, exceptions should populate the Zone Location Retail Exception container for items where the current retail at a given location is not equal to the current retail for the zone.

M

Market Basket Code: A market basket code is a mechanism for grouping items within a hierarchy level in order to apply similar pricing rules.

Markup: An amount added to the cost price to determine the selling price.

Multiple Item/Location Promotions: When selected in system options, an item/location can exist on more than one promotion (and more than one component within the promotion).

O

Open Zone Use: When selected in system options, indicates a zone can be used across different types of pricing, regardless of zone type.

Out of Stock Date: The date when the inventory is expected to be exhausted.

P

Partner: A person or entity that has an association with your organization in various areas of the procurement process. Partners can include those involved in transporting goods, escheatment, providing credit, and providing services. A partner does not provide items to a retailer.

Price Change: The permanent change in the price of an item.

Price Change Diff Type: A default indicator to define the diff type that will be displayed when the user enters the price change and clearance dialogs. This default will only be applied in the price change/clearance dialogs when the Item level default is set to Parent / Diff Type.

Price Change Item Level: Indicates the item level that is displayed when the user enters the price change and clearance dialogs.

Price Change Processing Days: The number of days, set in system options, between the creation date of a price change and the first date it can become effective. It allows the retailer to insure that price changes are created with enough advance timing that stores and other process areas can react.

Price Change Type: On System Defaults, indicates the price change type that will be displayed when the user enters the price change and clearance dialogs. The options for the drop down list are:

Price Change/Promotions Overlap: When selected in system options, indicates an item/location can have a price change occur during the middle of an active promotion.

Price Guide: A price guide allows you to create a uniform price strategy. You can use them to maintain a consistent price points. You can determine if the prices in a guide should be rounded in the same manner or if they should all end in the same digits.

Pricing Strategy: A pricing strategy allows you to decide how item retails will be proposed when pricing worksheets are generated.

Primary Zone Group: The primary zone group is used to determine:how to items are initially priced in the merchandising system. which zone structure to store regular zone retails against when creating price changes. When you create a primary zone group, you identify the merchandise hierarchy level, the zone group, the markup percent, the markup type, and the price guide. The merchandise hierarchy assigned to a new item in merchandising system will determine the primary zone group definition in RPM used to initially price the item. Based on the information associated with the primary zone group and the cost of the item, as entered in merchandising system, prices will be proposed.

Promotion: A promotion is a temporary reduction in price. In addition, you can track sales at one or more locations for a given time period as well as track the sales of merchandise with no price reductions, at given locations for a set time period.

Promotion # Days Rejects Held: The number of days, set in system options, after the end date (or start date for promotions with no end date) of a rejected promotion that it is purged from the system.

Promotion Constraint: A warning will appear if a price change or promotion is created that would fall a certain number of days before or during another approved promotion or price change. The number of days before the promotion is the promotion constraint.

Promotion History Months: The number of months, set in system options, after a promotion is completed that is purged. This parameter is also used to purge cancelled promotions.

R

Reason code: The resolution or reason that is applied to an event that occurs within a system.

Rule Variable: The portion of the candidate rule conditions that allows a rule value to vary at the department level

S

Sales Calculation Method: The method used by the merchandise extract program to populate the Projected Sales column in the worksheet.

Simple Component: A component for which the items at specific locations are promoted at a percent off, amount off, or fixed price.

Start Date: The first day an element is effective in the system.

T

Threshold Component: A component for which the items at specific locations are promoted by achieving a specific purchasing level.

Z

Zone: A zone is a group of locations that are priced the same within a zone group. Locations within a zone must have the same currency. Not all locations must be assigned to a zone.

Zone Group: Zone groups are a collection of zones. You can define multiple zone groups that are suited to your business. After you define the zone group, you can define the zones in the zone group. Multiple currencies may exist within a zone group.

Zone Parent Ranging: When selected, RPM should perform ranging checks for price changes, promotions, and clearances that are created at a higher level than transaction/location. If the indicator is set to yes, the system will not let you create a price change at the parent or zone level if none of the transaction item/location combinations are ranged. If the indicator is set to no, the system will let you create a price change at the parent or zone level even if none of the transaction item/location combinations are ranged.